

The Gospels and the Book of Acts

Presented with an amended version of the
King James Bible and including limited commentary.



Compiled by:
Steven Goodenough

Table of Contents

Matthew

Chapter 1: p 1	Chapter 8: p 8	Chapter 15: p 19	Chapter 22: p 28
Chapter 2: p 1	Chapter 9: p 10	Chapter 16: p 20	Chapter 23: p 29
Chapter 3: p 2	Chapter 10: p 11	Chapter 17: p 21	Chapter 24: p 30
Chapter 4: p 3	Chapter 11: p 12	Chapter 18: p 22	Chapter 25: p 32
Chapter 5: p 4	Chapter 12: p 13	Chapter 19: p 24	Chapter 26: p 33
Chapter 6: p 6	Chapter 13: p 15	Chapter 20: p 25	Chapter 27: p 35
Chapter 7: p 7	Chapter 14: p 18	Chapter 21: p 26	Chapter 28: p 38

Mark

Chapter 1: p 39	Chapter 5: p 44	Chapter 9: p 50	Chapter 13: p 56
Chapter 2: p 40	Chapter 6: p 45	Chapter 10: p 52	Chapter 14: p 58
Chapter 3: p 42	Chapter 7: p 47	Chapter 11: p 54	Chapter 15: p 60
Chapter 4: p 43	Chapter 8: p 49	Chapter 12: p 55	Chapter 16: p 62

Luke

Chapter 1: p 63	Chapter 7: p 73	Chapter 13: p 85	Chapter 19: p 93
Chapter 2: p 65	Chapter 8: p 75	Chapter 14: p 87	Chapter 20: p 94
Chapter 3: p 67	Chapter 9: p 77	Chapter 15: p 88	Chapter 21: p 96
Chapter 4: p 68	Chapter 10: p 79	Chapter 16: p 89	Chapter 22: p 97
Chapter 5: p 69	Chapter 11: p 81	Chapter 17: p 90	Chapter 23: p 99
Chapter 6: p 71	Chapter 12: p 83	Chapter 18: p 91	Chapter 24: p 101

John

Chapter 1: p 103	Chapter 7: p 111	Chapter 12: p 118	Chapter 17: p 124
Chapter 2: p 104	Chapter 8: p 112	Chapter 13: p 119	Chapter 18: p 124
Chapter 3: p 105	Chapter 9: p 114	Chapter 14: p 121	Chapter 19: p 126
Chapter 4: p 106	Chapter 10: p 115	Chapter 15: p 122	Chapter 20: p 127
Chapter 5: p 107	Chapter 11: p 116	Chapter 16: p 122	Chapter 21: p 129
Chapter 6: p 109			

Acts

Chapter 1: p 131	Chapter 8: p 139	Chapter 15: p 148	Chapter 22: p 158
Chapter 2: p 132	Chapter 9: p 140	Chapter 16: p 150	Chapter 23: p 159
Chapter 3: p 133	Chapter 10: p 142	Chapter 17: p 151	Chapter 24: p 160
Chapter 4: p 134	Chapter 11: p 144	Chapter 18: p 153	Chapter 25: p 161
Chapter 5: p 135	Chapter 12: p 145	Chapter 19: p 154	Chapter 26: p 162
Chapter 6: p 137	Chapter 13: p 146	Chapter 20: p 155	Chapter 27: p 163
Chapter 7: p 137	Chapter 14: p 147	Chapter 21: p 156	Chapter 28: p 165

Preface

This manual is compiled for the simple reason that people needed a better way to study the King James Bible than using the archaic language of the original version. Another need was to balance the altering of the King James Bible so that any such version would maintain the word for word literalness of the King James Bible. I have accomplished both goals by retaining the grammar and sentence structure of the original version but replaced archaic words with the modern version of the word, so that the reader can better understand what the words say and mean.

The original translators did insert some words to make the text more readable. Such insertions are italicized and printed in a gray tone. When I altered the original word for either spelling or word replacement of archaic words, such as thee and thou, I made the change bold so that the reader could identify such changes to the original. Where there was an archaic word that was not replaceable without using an entirely different word, I placed the new word or definition in these brackets []. I also used the same brackets for offering some commentary to make the text clearer to the reader. I used these brackets { } to insert other bible references that were referred to in the text, such as Messianic prophecies, which were presented in purple for the color versions of this manual and in black for non-Messianic references.

It is my hope that the amended version of the King James Bible for the Gospels and Acts will be an improvement in studying the Bible, which is the most important written work for gaining spiritual maturity, victory over sin and for preparation for the kingdom of God that is to come. This manual is the first of three New Testament manuals that I will be preparing. The next manual will cover the Pauline letters or books that extend from Romans to Philemon. The final manual will cover the apostolic writings that extend from Hebrews to Revelation.

I believe that making the New Testament texts more readable and understandable will be a great aid in promoting spiritual growth in the reader and promoting greater spiritual power in the body of Christ as the final days of this age expire. May we all be ready for what is to come and to have a greater expectation for the blessed hope of being with Jesus for all eternity. May GOD richly bless you.

Pastor Steven Goodenough
pastorsteve@netins.net

The Book of Matthew

The Genealogy of Jesus Christ

Chapter 1:¹ The book of the **lineage** of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. ² Abraham **fathered** Isaac; and Isaac **fathered** Jacob; and Jacob **fathered** Judah and his brothers; ³ And Judah **fathered** Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares **fathered** Esrom; and Esrom **fathered** Aram; ⁴ And Aram **fathered** Aminadab; and Aminadab **fathered** Naasson; and Naasson **fathered** Salmon; ⁵ And Salmon **fathered** Booz of Rahab; and Booz **fathered** Obed of Ruth; and Obed **fathered** Jesse; ⁶ And Jesse **fathered** David the king; and David the king **fathered** Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Uriah; ⁷ Solomon **fathered** Rehoboam, Rehoboam **fathered** Abijah, and Abijah **fathered** Asa; ⁸ And Asa **fathered** Josaphat; and Josaphat **fathered** Joram; and Joram **fathered** Uzziah; ⁹ And Uzziah **fathered** Joatham; and Joatham **fathered** Ahaz; and Ahaz **fathered** Hezekiah; ¹⁰ And Hezekiah **fathered** Manasseh; and Manasseh **fathered** Amon; and Amon **fathered** Josiah; ¹¹ And Josiah **fathered** Jeconiah and his brothers about the time they were carried away to Babylon: ¹² And after they were brought to Babylon, Jeconiah **fathered** Shealtiel; and Shealtiel **fathered** Zerubbabel; ¹³ And Zerubbabel **fathered** Abiud, Abiud **fathered** Eliakim, and Eliakim **fathered** Azor: ¹⁴ And Azor **fathered** Zadok, Zadok **fathered** Achim, and Achim **fathered** Eliud; ¹⁵ And Eliud **fathered** Eleazar, Eleazar **fathered** Matthan, and Matthan **fathered** Jacob; ¹⁶ And Jacob **fathered** Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. ¹⁷ So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

The Birth of Jesus Christ

¹⁸ Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused [engaged or betrothed] to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ¹⁹ Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not wanting to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily [to break the engagement quietly or divorce]. ²⁰ But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, **you** son of David, fear not to take unto **you** Mary **your** wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ²¹ And she shall bring forth a son, and **you** shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. ²² Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, ²³ Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel {**Isaiah 7:14**}, which being interpreted is, God with us. ²⁴ Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: ²⁵ And knew [no sexual relations] her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

The Visit of the Wise Men

Chapter 2:¹ Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, ² Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. ³ When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. ⁴ And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. ⁵ And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet, ⁶ And **you** Bethlehem, *in* the land of Judea, **are** not the least among the princes [rulers] of Judea: for out of **you** shall come a Governor [ruler],

that shall rule my people Israel {**Micah 5:2**}. ⁷ Then Herod, when he had privily [privately] called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. ⁸ And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when you have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also. ⁹ When they had heard the king, they departed; and **behold**, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. ¹⁰ When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy. ¹¹ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. ¹² And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

The Flight to Egypt

¹³ And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord **appeared** to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be **you** there until I bring **you** word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. ¹⁴ When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: ¹⁵ And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son {**Hosea 11:1**}.

Herod Kills the Children

¹⁶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew [killed] all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men. ¹⁷ Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, ¹⁸ In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not {**Jeremiah 31:15**}.

The Return to Nazareth

¹⁹ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord **appeared** in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, ²⁰ Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life. ²¹ And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. ²² But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room [instead] of his father Herod, he was afraid to go **there**: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: ²³ And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene [**Commentary**: the term Nazarene was a derogatory or humiliating term that spoke to the humiliation of Jesus in his ministry by various prophets, see John 1:45, 46 for an example].

John the Baptist Prepares the Way

Chapter 3: ¹ In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, ² And saying, repent **you**: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. ³ For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, the voice of one crying in the wilderness, prepare *you* the way of the Lord, make his paths straight

{Isaiah 40:3}. ⁴ And the same John had his raiment [clothing] of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle [belt] about his loins; and his meat [food] was locusts and wild honey. ⁵ Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, ⁶ And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. ⁷ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who **has** warned you to flee from the wrath to come? ⁸ Bring forth therefore fruits meet [worthy] for repentance: ⁹ And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. ¹⁰ And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which **brings** not forth good fruit is hewn [cut] down, and cast into the fire. ¹¹ I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that **comes** after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost [Spirit], and *with* fire: ¹² Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will **thoroughly** purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner [granary]; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

The Baptism of Jesus

¹³ Then **came** Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. ¹⁴ But John forbad [tried to prevent] him, saying, I have need to be baptized of **you**, and **come you** to me? ¹⁵ And Jesus answering said unto him, **Suffer** [allow] *it to be so now: for thus it becomes* [it is fitting for] **us to fulfil all righteousness**. Then he suffered [allowed] him. ¹⁶ And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway [immediately] out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: ¹⁷ And lo [behold] a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

The Temptation of Jesus

Chapter 4: ¹ Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. ² And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward **hungry**. ³ And when the tempter came to him, he said, If **you are** the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. ⁴ But he answered and said, **It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God** {Deuteronomy 8:3}. ⁵ Then the devil **took** him up into the holy city, and **set** him on a pinnacle [top] of the temple, ⁶ And **said** unto him, If **you are** the Son of God, cast **yourself** down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning **you**: and in *their* hands they shall bear **you** up, lest at any time *you* dash **your** foot against a stone {Psalm 91:11, 12}. ⁷ Jesus said unto him, **It is written again, you shalt not tempt the Lord your God** {Deuteronomy 6:16}. ⁸ Again, the devil **took** him up into an exceeding high mountain, and **showed** him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; ⁹ And **said** unto him, All these things will I give **you**, if **you will** fall down and worship me. ¹⁰ Then saith Jesus unto him, **Get you hence** [away], **Satan: for it is written, you shall worship the Lord your God, and him only shall you serve** {Deuteronomy 6:13, 14}. ¹¹ Then the devil **left** him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

Jesus begins His Ministry

¹² Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee; ¹³ And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali: ¹⁴ That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, ¹⁵ The land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, *by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;* ¹⁶ The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up **{Isaiah 9:2}**. ¹⁷ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Jesus Calls the First Disciples

¹⁸ And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two **brothers**, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. ¹⁹ And he **said** unto them, **follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.** ²⁰ And they straightway [immediately] left *their* nets, and followed him. ²¹ And going on from **there**, he saw other two **brothers**, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. ²² And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

Jesus Ministers to Great Crowds

²³ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. ²⁴ And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers [various] diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic [epileptic], and those that had the palsy [paralyzed] ; and he healed them. ²⁵ And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

The Sermon on the Mount

Chapter 5: ¹ And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

The Beatitudes

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying, ³ **Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.** ⁴ **Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.** ⁵ **Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.** ⁶ **Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.** ⁷ **Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.** ⁸ **Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.** ⁹ **Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.** ¹⁰ **Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.** ¹¹ **Blessed are you, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.** ¹² **Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.**

Salt and Light

¹³ **You are the salt of the earth: but if the salt has lost his savor [flavor], wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.** ¹⁴ **You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.** ¹⁵ **Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it gives light unto all that are in the house.** ¹⁶ **Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.**

Jesus and the Law

¹⁷ **Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.** ¹⁸ **For truly I say unto you, till heaven and earth pass, one jot [a small dot] or one tittle [a point or arc like notation] shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.** ¹⁹ **Whosoever therefore shall**

break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. ²⁰ For I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, **you** shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

The Issue of Anger

²¹ **You** have heard that it was said by them of old time, **you shall** not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: ²² But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, **you** fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. ²³ Therefore if **you** bring **your** gift to the altar, and there rememberest that **your** brother **has** ought [a certain thing] against **you**; ²⁴ Leave there **your** gift before the altar, and go **your** way; first be reconciled to **your** brother, and then come and offer **your** gift. ²⁵ Agree with **your** adversary quickly, **while you are** in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver **you** to the judge, and the judge deliver **you** to the officer, and **you** be cast into prison. ²⁶ **Truly** I say unto **you**, **you shall** by no means come out thence [of there], till **you have** paid the uttermost farthing [amount of money].

The Issue of Lust

²⁷ **You** have heard that it was said by them of old time, **you shall** not commit adultery: ²⁸ But I say unto you, That whosoever **looks** on a woman to lust after her **has** committed adultery with her already in his heart. ²⁹ And if **your** right eye offend **you**, pluck it out, and cast it from **you** [a Hebrew idiom, a figure of speech not to be taken literally]: for it is profitable for **you** that one of **your** members should perish, and not *that* **your** whole body should be cast into hell [lake of fire, see Revelation 20:14, 15]. ³⁰ And if **your** right hand offend **you**, cut it off, and cast it from **you** [a Hebrew idiom, a figure of speech not to be taken literally]: for it is profitable for **you** that one of **your** members should perish, and not *that* **your** whole body should be cast into hell [lake of fire, see Revelation 20:14, 15].

The Issue of Divorce

³¹ It has been said, Whosoever shall put away [divorce] his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: ³² But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away [divorce] his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, **causes** her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced **commits** adultery.

The Issue of Oaths

³³ Again, **you** have heard that it **has** been said by them of old time, **you shall** not forswear [swear falsely] **yourself**, but **shall** perform unto the Lord **your** oaths: ³⁴ But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne: ³⁵ Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King. ³⁶ Neither **shall you** swear by **your** head, because **you cannot** make one hair white or black. ³⁷ But let your communication be, **Yes, yes; No, no**: for whatsoever is more than these **comes** of evil.

The Issue of Retaliation

³⁸ **You** have heard that it **has** been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: ³⁹ But I say unto you, That **you** resist [oppose] not evil: but whosoever shall smite [hit] **you** on **your** right cheek, turn to him the

other also. ⁴⁰ And if any man will sue **you** at the law, and take away **your** coat, let him have **your** cloak also. ⁴¹ And whosoever shall compel **you** to go a mile, go with him twain [two]. ⁴² Give to him that asks **you**, and from him that would borrow of you turn not **you** away.

Love for Our Enemies

⁴³ **You** have heard that it **has** been said, **you shall** love **your** neighbor, and hate **your** enemy. ⁴⁴ But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; ⁴⁵ That **you** may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he **makes** his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and **sends** rain on the just and on the unjust. ⁴⁶ For if **you** love them which love you, what reward have **you**? do not even the publicans the same? ⁴⁷ And if **you** salute your brethren only, what do **you** more than others? do not even the publicans so? ⁴⁸ Be **you** therefore perfect [spiritually mature], even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Gifts for the Needy

Chapter 6: ¹ Take heed that **you** do not your alms [gifts/donations] before men, to be seen of them: otherwise **you** have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. ² Therefore when **you do your** alms, do not sound a trumpet before **you**, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. **Truly** I say unto you, they have their reward. ³ But when **you do** alms, let not **your** left hand know what your right hand **is doing**: [a Hebrew idiom] ⁴ That **your** alms may be in secret: and **your** Father which **sees** in secret himself shall reward **you** openly.

Praying to the Lord

⁵ And when **you pray**, **you shall** not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. **Truly** I say unto you, they have their reward. ⁶ But **you**, when **you pray**, enter into thy closet, and when **you have** shut **your** door, pray to **your** Father which is in secret; and **your** Father which **sees** in secret shall reward **you** openly. ⁷ But when **you** pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. ⁸ Be not **you** therefore like unto them: for your Father **knows** what things **you** have need of, before **you** ask him.

⁹ After this manner therefore pray **you**: Our Father which **are** in heaven, Hallowed [sacred] be **your** name. ¹⁰ **Your** kingdom come. **your** will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven. ¹¹ Give us this day our daily bread. ¹² And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. ¹³ And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For **yours** is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, **forever**. Amen. ¹⁴ For if **you** forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: ¹⁵ But if **you** forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Instructions on Fasting

¹⁶ Moreover when **you** fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. **Truly** I say unto you, they have their reward. ¹⁷ But **you**, when **you fast**, anoint **your** head, and wash **your** face; ¹⁸ That **you** appear not unto men to fast, but unto **your** Father which is in secret: and **your** Father, which **sees** in secret, shall reward **you** openly.

Treasures in Heaven

¹⁹ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust **does** corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: ²⁰ But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust **does** corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: ²¹ For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. ²² The light of the body is the eye: if therefore **your** eye be single [generous, good nature], **your** whole body shall be full of light. ²³ But if **your** eye be evil [stingy, bad nature], **your** whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in **you** be darkness, how great is that darkness! ²⁴ No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. **You** cannot serve God and mammon [riches, wealth].

Do Not Worry

²⁵ Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what **you** shall eat, or what **you** shall drink; nor yet for your body, what **you** shall put on. Is not the life more than meat [food], and the body than raiment [clothing]? ²⁶ Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father **feeds** them. Are **you** not much better than they? ²⁷ Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? ²⁸ And why take **you** thought for raiment [clothing]? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: ²⁹ And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. ³⁰ Wherefore, if God so **clothes** the grass of the field, which **today** is, and **tomorrow** is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O **you** of little faith? ³¹ Therefore take no thought, saying, what shall we eat? or, what shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? ³² (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father **knows** that **you** have need of all these things. ³³ But seek **you** first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. ³⁴ Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

The Issue of Judging Other People

Chapter 7: ¹ Judge not, that **you** be not judged. ² For with what judgment **you** judge, **you** shall be judged: and with what measure [standard] **you** mete [measure by], it shall be measured to you again. ³ And why **discern you** the mote [a piece of chaff, speck] that is in **your** brother's eye, but **consider** not the beam that is in your own eye? ⁴ Or how **will you** say to **your** brother, let me pull out the mote [speck] out of **your** eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in **your** own eye? ⁵ Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of **your** own eye; and then **shall you** see clearly to cast out the mote [speck] out of **your** brother's eye. ⁶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast **you** your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you [**Commentary:** The meaning of this verse is to not force holy or religious things on people who do not want to listen to holy or religious things, for they will persecute you since they choose not to listen and prefer to live an unholy life].

Petitioning the Lord

⁷ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and **you** shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: ⁸ For every one that **asks receives**; and he that **seeks finds**; and to him that **knocks** it shall be opened. ⁹ Or what man is there of you, whom if his son **asks** bread, will he give him a stone? ¹⁰ Or if he **asks** a fish, will he give him a serpent? ¹¹ If **you** then, being evil [bad natured], know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

The Way of God

¹² Therefore all things whatsoever **you** would that men should do to you, do **you** even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. ¹³ Enter you in at the strait [narrow] gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that **leads** to destruction, and many there be which go in **there at**: ¹⁴ Because strait [narrow] *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leads unto life, and few there be that find it.

The Issue of False Prophets

¹⁵ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. ¹⁶ **You** shall know them by their fruits [the effect of their actions]. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? ¹⁷ Even so every good tree **brings** forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree **brings** forth evil [bad] fruit. ¹⁸ A good tree cannot bring forth evil [bad] fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. ¹⁹ Every tree that brings not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. ²⁰ Wherefore by their fruits [actions] **you** shall know them.

Entry into the Kingdom

²¹ Not **everyone** that **says** unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that **does** the will of my Father which is in heaven. ²² Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in **your** name? and in **your** name have cast out devils? and in **your** name done many wonderful works? ²³ And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, **you** that work iniquity [lawlessness. purposely avoiding and breaking God's law].

Building Your Faith on the Rock

²⁴ Therefore whosoever **hears** these sayings of mine, and **does** them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: ²⁵ And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. ²⁶ And **everyone** that **hears** these sayings of mine, and **does** them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: ²⁷ And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

The Authority of Jesus

²⁸ And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: ²⁹ For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

Jesus Heals a Leper

Chapter 8: ¹ When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. ² And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if **you will, you can** make me clean. ³ And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, **I will; be you clean**. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. ⁴ And Jesus **said** unto him, **see you tell no man; but go your way, show yourself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them**.

The Centurion's Faith

⁵ And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching [calling for] him, ⁶ And saying, Lord, my servant **lies** at home sick of the palsy [weakness in limbs], grievously tormented

⁷ And Jesus said unto him, **I will come and heal him.** ⁸ The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that **you should** come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. ⁹ For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he **goes**; and to another, Come, and he **comes**; and to my servant, Do this, and he **does it.** ¹⁰ When Jesus heard *it*, he **marveled**, and said to them that followed, **truly I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.** ¹¹ **And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.** ¹² **But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth** [a Hebrew idiom]. ¹³ And Jesus said unto the centurion, **go your way; and as you have believed, so be it done unto you.** And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

Many People are Healed

¹⁴ And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother **lying down**, and sick of a fever. ¹⁵ And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them. ¹⁶ When the **evening** was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick: ¹⁷ That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses {**Isa., 53:4, 5**}.

The Cost of Following Jesus

¹⁸ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side. ¹⁹ And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow **you wherever you go.** ²⁰ And Jesus **said** unto him, **the foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man has not where to lay his head.** ²¹ And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer [allow] me first to go and bury my father. ²² But Jesus said unto him, **follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.**

Jesus Calms a Storm

²³ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him. ²⁴ And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. ²⁵ And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish. ²⁶ And he **said** unto them, **why are you fearful, O you of little faith?** Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. ²⁷ But the men **marveled**, saying, what manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

Jesus Heals Two Men with Demons

²⁸ And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way. ²⁹ And, behold, they cried out, saying, what have we to do with **you**, Jesus, **you** Son of God? **are** you come **here** to torment us before the time? ³⁰ And there was a good way off from them **a** herd of many swine feeding. ³¹ So the devils **begged** him, saying, if you cast us out, suffer [allow] us to go away into the herd of swine. ³² And he said unto them, **Go.** And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters. ³³ And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told **everything**, and what **happened** to the possessed of the devils. ³⁴ And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they **begged** *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

Jesus Heals a Paralytic

Chapter 9: ¹ And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city. ² And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy [weakness in the limbs], lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; **Son, be of good cheer; your sins be forgiven you.** ³ And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, this *man* **blasphemes.** ⁴ And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, **wherefore think you evil in your hearts?** ⁵ **For whether is easier, to say, your sins be forgiven you; or to say, Arise, and walk?** ⁶ **But that you may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins,** (then said he to the sick of the palsy,) **Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto your house.** ⁷ And he arose, and departed to his house. ⁸ But when the multitudes saw it, they **marveled**, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

Jesus Calls Matthew

⁹ And as Jesus passed forth from **there**, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he **said** unto him, **Follow me.** And he arose, and followed him. ¹⁰ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat [a meal] in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples. ¹¹ And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, why **eats** your Master with publicans and sinners? ¹² But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, **they that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.** ¹³ **But go you and learn what that means, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice** {Hosea 6:6}: **for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.**

A Question About Fasting

¹⁴ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, why do we and the Pharisees fast **often**, but **your** disciples fast not? ¹⁵ And Jesus said unto them, **Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.** ¹⁶ **No man puts a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up takes from the garment, and the rent [tear] is made worse.** ¹⁷ **Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runs out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.**

Healing & Resurrection

¹⁸ While he **spoke** these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, my daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. ¹⁹ And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples. ²⁰ And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment: ²¹ For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. ²² But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, **Daughter, be of good comfort; your faith hath made you whole.** And the woman was made whole from that hour. ²³ And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, ²⁴ He said unto them, **Give place** [withdraw]: **for the maid is not dead, but sleeps.** And they laughed him to scorn. ²⁵ But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. ²⁶ And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

Two Blind Men Healed

²⁷ And when Jesus departed **there**, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, **You** Son of David, have mercy on us. ²⁸ And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus **said** unto

them, **believe you that I am able to do this?** They said unto him, **Yes, Lord.** ²⁹ Then touched he their eyes, saying, **according to your faith be it unto you.** ³⁰ And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly [sternly] charged them, saying, **see that no man know it.** ³¹ But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

Recovering Speech by Jesus

³² As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb [unable to speak] man possessed with a devil. ³³ And when the devil was cast out, the dumb **spoke**: and the multitudes **marveled**, saying, it was never so seen in Israel. ³⁴ But the Pharisees said, He **casts** out devils through the prince of the devils.

Too Few Laborers for the Harvest

³⁵ And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. ³⁶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. ³⁷ Then **said** he unto his disciples, **the harvest truly is plenteous, but the laborers are few;** ³⁸ **Pray you therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth laborers into his harvest.**

The Twelve Disciples

Chapter 10: ¹ And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. ² Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother; ³ Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; ⁴ Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

The Twelves Disciples are Sent Out

⁵ These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, **go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter you not:** ⁶ **But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.** ⁷ **And as you go, preach, saying, the kingdom of heaven is at hand.** ⁸ **Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely you have received, freely give.** ⁹ **Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses,** ¹⁰ **Nor scrip [money bag] for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves [staves]: for the workman is worthy of his meat [food].** ¹¹ **And into whatsoever city or town you shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till you go thence [leave].** ¹² **And when you come into a house, salute [welcome] it.** ¹³ **And if the house be worthy, let your peace [blessing] come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace [blessing] return to you.** ¹⁴ **And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when you depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.** ¹⁵ **Truly I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.**

Persecution Will Come

¹⁶ **Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be you therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.** ¹⁷ **But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge [whip] you in their synagogues;** ¹⁸ **And you shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a**

testimony against them and the Gentiles. ¹⁹ But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what **you** shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what **you** shall speak. ²⁰ For it is not **you** that **speaks**, but the Spirit of your Father which speaks in you. ²¹ And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. ²² And **you** shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that **endures** to the end shall be saved. ²³ But when they persecute you in this city, flee **you** into another: for truly I say unto you, You shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come [to appear or to be known]. ²⁴ The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord. ²⁵ It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

Have No Fear

²⁶ Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. ²⁷ What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak **you** in light: and what **you** hear in the ear, *that* preach **you** upon the housetops. ²⁸ And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. ²⁹ Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing [a denomination of coinage]? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. ³⁰ But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. ³¹ Fear **you** not therefore, **you** are of more value than many sparrows. ³² Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. ³³ But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

Not Peace, but a Sword

³⁴ Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. ³⁵ For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. ³⁶ And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household. ³⁷ He that **loves** father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that **loves** son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. ³⁸ And he that **takes** not his cross, and **follows** after me, is not worthy of me. ³⁹ He that **finds** [obtains or keeps] his life shall lose it: and he that loses [sacrifices] his life for my sake shall find it.

Rewards for Righteous Deeds

⁴⁰ He that **receives** you **receives** me, and he that **receives** me **receives** him that sent me. ⁴¹ He that **receives** a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that **receives** a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. ⁴² And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, **truly** I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

Messengers from John the Baptist

Chapter 11: ¹ And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed **there** to teach and to preach in their cities. ² Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, ³ And said unto him, **Are you** he that should come, or do we look for another? ⁴ Jesus answered and said unto them, **Go and show** John again those things which **you** do hear and see: ⁵ The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. ⁶ And blessed is *he*,

whosoever shall not be offended in me. ⁷ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went **you** out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? ⁸ But what went **you** out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses. ⁹ But what went **you** out for to see? A prophet? **yes**, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. ¹⁰ For this is *he*, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before **your** face, which shall prepare **your** way before **you**. ¹¹ **Truly** I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there **has** not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least [of rank or influence] in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. ¹² And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven **suffers** violence [applied force], and the violent [strong] take it by force [claim for one's self]. [Commentary: There is a difference of opinion regarding the exact meaning of the violence referenced in this text. Some take it to mean the attacks against the church and believers to overthrow the mission of the church. Others believe that the violence or great effort is on the behalf of the believer to take hold of the principles of the Kingdom. Spiritual growth does not come except by great sacrifice of self and diligent effort to obey the will of the GOD. We are in a great battle for each and every soul so the it is necessary for believers to be strong and actively engaged in the battle for the holiness of self and for the salvation of others for the sake of the Kingdom of GOD.] ¹³ For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. ¹⁴ And if **you** will receive *it*, this is Elijah, which was for to come. ¹⁵ He that **has** ears to hear, let him hear. ¹⁶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows, ¹⁷ And saying, We have piped unto you, and **you** have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and **you** have not lamented. ¹⁸ For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He **has** a devil. ¹⁹ The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

Woe to Unrepentant Cities

²⁰ Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: ²¹ Woe unto **you**, Chorazin! woe unto **you**, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. ²² But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you. ²³ And **you**, Capernaum, which **are** exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell [Hades/grave, underworld]: for if the mighty works, which have been done in **you**, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. ²⁴ But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for **you**.

I Will Give You Rest

²⁵ At that time Jesus answered and said, "I thank You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that You have hidden these things from *the* wise and prudent and have revealed them to babes. ²⁶ Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in Your sight. ²⁷ All things have been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows the Son except the Father. Nor does anyone know the Father except the Son, and *the one* to whom the Son wills to reveal *Him*. ²⁸ Come to Me, all **you** who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. ²⁹ Take My yoke upon you [become my disciple/follow my ways] and learn from Me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and **you** will find rest for your souls. ³⁰ For My yoke *is* easy and My burden is light."

Jesus Is Lord of the Sabbath

Chapter 12: ¹ At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn [grain]; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn [grain], and to eat. ² But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, **your** disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day. ³ But

he said unto them, Have **you** not read what David did, when he was **hungry**, and they that were with him; ⁴How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? ⁵Or have **you** not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath [**Commentary:** they performed circumcisions on the eighth day as required by the Law even if it is a sabbath day], and are blameless? ⁶But I say unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple. ⁷But if **you** had known what *this* **means**, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice {Hosea 6:6}, **you** would not have condemned the guiltless. ⁸For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

Healing a Withered Hand

⁹And when he was departed **there**, he went into their synagogue: ¹⁰And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him. ¹¹And he said unto them, **What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?** ¹²How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days. ¹³Then **said** he to the man, **Stretch forth your hand.** And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other. ¹⁴Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

God's Chosen Servant

¹⁵But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from **there**: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; ¹⁶And charged them that they should not make him known: ¹⁷That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, ¹⁸Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall **show** judgment to the Gentiles. ¹⁹He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets. ²⁰A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench [**Commentary:** these descriptions of meekness of Jesus were in contrast to the expected fierceness of the assumed Messiah], till he **sends** forth judgment unto victory. ²¹And in his name shall the Gentiles trust {**Isaiah 42:1-4**}.

Blaspheming the Holy Spirit

²²Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both **spoke** and saw. ²³And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? ²⁴But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* **does** not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. ²⁵And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, **Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:** ²⁶And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? ²⁷And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges. ²⁸But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. ²⁹Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. ³⁰He that is not with me is against me; and he that **gathers** not with me **scatters** abroad. ³¹Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the **Holy Spirit** shall not be forgiven unto men. ³²And whosoever **speaks** a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaks against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

A Tree Is Known by Its Fruit

³³Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit. ³⁴O generation of vipers, how can **you**, being evil, speak good things? for

out of the abundance of the heart the mouth **speaks**. ³⁵ A good man out of the good treasure of the heart **brings** forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure **brings** forth evil things. ³⁶ But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. ³⁷ For by **your** words **you shall** be justified, and by **your** words **you shall** be condemned.

The Sign of Jonah

³⁸ Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from **you**. ³⁹ But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation **seeks** after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah: ⁴⁰ For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's [huge fish] belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. ⁴¹ The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah *is* here. ⁴² The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

Habitation of a Spirit

⁴³ When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he **walks** through dry places, seeking rest, and **finds** none. ⁴⁴ Then he **says**, I will return into my house from **where** I came out; and when he is come, he **finds** *it* empty, swept, and garnished [put in order]. ⁴⁵ Then **goes** he, and **takes** with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

Jesus' Mother and Brothers

⁴⁶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother and his **brothers** stood without, desiring to speak with him. ⁴⁷ Then one said unto him, Behold, **your** mother and **your brothers** stand without, desiring to speak with **you**. ⁴⁸ But he answered and said unto him that told him, **Who is my mother? and who are my brothers?** ⁴⁹ And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, **Behold my mother and my brothers!** ⁵⁰ For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother. [Commentary: It needs to be understood that Jesus is not trying to disrespect His earthly family for Jesus would not violate the fifth commandment regarding respecting one's parents. What Jesus is emphasizing is the importance of one's spiritual family which is performing the will of the Father. Such a spiritual family is important for spiritual growth in preparation for eternal life. One's earthly family may be spiritual or not, therefore they might pose a hinderance to spiritual growth.]

The Parable of the Sower

Chapter 13: ¹ The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the **seaside**. ² And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. ³ And he **spoke** many things unto them in parables, saying, **Behold, a sower went forth to sow;** ⁴ And when he sowed, some **seeds fell by the wayside**, and the fowls came and devoured them up: ⁵ Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: ⁶ And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. ⁷ And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: ⁸ But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some **a** hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. ⁹ Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

The Purpose of the Parables

¹⁰ And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why **speaking** you unto them in parables? ¹¹ He answered and said unto them, **Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.** [Commentary: Jesus is drawing a distinction between those people who are being guided by the Holy Spirit, so that they will be able to discern spiritual matters; and between people who are not sensitive to the guidance of the Holy Spirit, either by rejection or by ignorance, and therefore cannot discern spiritual matters.] ¹² **For whosoever has, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever has not, from him shall be taken away even that he has.** ¹³ Therefore speaking I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. ¹⁴ And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which says, By hearing **you** shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing **you** shall see, and shall not perceive {Isaiah 6:9}: ¹⁵ For this people's heart is waxed gross [made dense], and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. ¹⁶ But blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. ¹⁷ For **truly** I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which **you** see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which **you** hear, and have not heard *them*.

Explaining the Parable of the Sower

¹⁸ Hear **you** therefore the parable of the sower. ¹⁹ When any one **hears** the word of the kingdom, and **understands** *it* not, then **comes** the wicked *one*, and **catches** away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the **wayside**. ²⁰ But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that **hears** the word, and anon [immediately] with joy **receives** it; ²¹ Yet **has** he not root in himself, but **endures** for a while: for when tribulation or persecution **arises** because of the word, by and by he is offended. ²² He also that received seed among the thorns is he that **hears** the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he **becomes** unfruitful. ²³ But he that received seed into the good ground is he that **hears** the word, and **understands** *it*; which also **bears** fruit, and **brings** forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

The Parable of the Weeds

²⁴ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: ²⁵ But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares [a weed, a type of ryegrass that resembles wheat] among the wheat, and went his way. ²⁶ But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. ²⁷ So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, **did** not **you** sow good seed in **your** field? from **where** then **has** it tares? ²⁸ He said unto them, An enemy has done this. The servants said unto him, **Will** **you** then that we go and gather them up? ²⁹ But he said, **No**; lest while **you** gather up the tares, **you** root up also the wheat with them. ³⁰ Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather **you** together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

The Mustard Seed and the Leaven

³¹ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: ³² Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and **becomes** a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in

the branches thereof. ³³ Another parable spoke he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Prophecy and Parables

³⁴ All these things **spoke** Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable **spoke** he not unto them: ³⁵ That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world {**Psalm 78:2**}.

The Parable of the Weeds Explained

³⁶ Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. ³⁷ He answered and said unto them, **He that sows the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;** ³⁹ The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. ⁴⁰ As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. ⁴¹ The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; ⁴² And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth [a Hebrew idiom or figure of speech]. ⁴³ Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who **has** ears to hear, let him hear.

The Parable of the Hidden Treasure

⁴⁴ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man **has** found, he hides, and for joy thereof **goes** and **sells** all that he **has**, and **buys** that field.

The Parable of the Pearl of Great Value

⁴⁵ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: ⁴⁶ Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

The Parable of the Net

⁴⁷ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: ⁴⁸ Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. ⁴⁹ So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, ⁵⁰ And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth [a Hebrew idiom or figure of speech] .

New and Old Treasures

⁵¹ Jesus said unto them, **Have you understood all these things?** They say unto him, **Yes, Lord.** ⁵² Then said he unto them, **Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which brings forth out of his treasure things new and old.**

Jesus Rejected at Nazareth

⁵³ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed **there.** ⁵⁴ And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence [how] **has** this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works? ⁵⁵ Is not this the carpenter's

son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? ⁵⁶ And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence [how] then **has** this *man* all these things? ⁵⁷ And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, **A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.** ⁵⁸ And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

The Death of John the Baptist

Chapter 14 ¹ At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, ² And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do **show** forth themselves in him. ³ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife. ⁴ For John said unto him, It is not lawful for **you** to have her. ⁵ And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. ⁶ But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. ⁷ Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. ⁸ And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger [platter]. ⁹ And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat [meal], he commanded *it* to be given *her*. ¹⁰ And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. ¹¹ And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother. ¹² And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

¹³ When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed **there** by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities. ¹⁴ And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick. ¹⁵ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals [food]. ¹⁶ But Jesus said unto them, **They need not depart; give you them to eat.** ¹⁷ And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. ¹⁸ He said, **Bring them here to me.** ¹⁹ And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. ²⁰ And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full. ²¹ And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

Jesus Walks on the Water

²² And straightway [immediately] Jesus constrained [compelled] his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. ²³ And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone. ²⁴ But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. ²⁵ And in the fourth watch of the night [between 3-6 am] Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. ²⁶ And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear. ²⁷ But straightway [immediately] Jesus **spoke** unto them, saying, **Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.** ²⁸ And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be **you**, bid me come unto **you** on the water. ²⁹ And he said, **Come.** And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. ³⁰ But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. ³¹ And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, **O you of little faith, wherefore did you doubt?** ³² And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. ³³ Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth **you are** the Son of God.

Jesus Heals the Sick in Gennesaret

³⁴ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. ³⁵ And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased; ³⁶ And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

Traditions and Commandments

Chapter 15: ¹ Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, ² Why do **you** disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. ³ But he answered and said unto them, **Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?** ⁴ For God commanded, saying, **Honor your father and mother:** and, He that **curse**s father or mother, let him die the death. ⁵ But **you** say, Whosoever shall say to *his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever you* might be profited by me; ⁶ And **honor** not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have **you** made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition [**Commentary:** the tradition that Jesus is referring to was the practice of pronouncing corban, which means a dedicated gift to God, so that that a son would not have to relinquish the thing or property to provide financial support for his parents. While the gift was declared as corban, the son could have use of it until such time as the gift was processed to the temple for the support of the priests]. ⁷ **You hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,** ⁸ This people draw nigh [near] unto me with their mouth, and **honor** me with *their lips*; but their heart is far from me {Isaiah 29:13}. ⁹ But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for doctrines the commandments of men.*

What Defiles a Person

¹⁰ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, **Hear, and understand:** ¹¹ **Not that which goes into the mouth defiles a man; but that which comes out of the mouth, this defiles a man.** ¹² Then came his disciples, and said unto him, **Know you** that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying? ¹³ But he answered and said, **Every plant, which my heavenly Father has not planted, shall be rooted up.** ¹⁴ **Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.** ¹⁵ Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable. ¹⁶ And Jesus said, **Are you also yet without understanding?** ¹⁷ **Do not you yet understand, that whatsoever enters in at the mouth goes into the belly, and is cast out into the draught [toilet]?** ¹⁸ But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. ¹⁹ For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: ²⁰ These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with **unwashed hands defiles** not a man.

The Faith of a Canaanite Woman

²¹ Then Jesus went thence [from that place], and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon. ²² And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, **you** Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed [possessed] with a devil. ²³ But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought [requested of] him, saying, Send her away; for she **cries** after us. ²⁴ But he answered and said, **I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.** ²⁵ Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. ²⁶ But he answered and said, **It is not meet [right or proper] to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.** ²⁷ And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. ²⁸ Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O

woman, great *is your faith: be it unto you even as you will.* And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

Jesus Heals Many

²⁹ And Jesus departed from **there**, and came nigh [near] unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there. ³⁰ And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them: ³¹ Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

Jesus Feeds the Four Thousand

³² Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, *I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.* ³³ And his disciples **said** unto him, **where** should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude? ³⁴ And Jesus **said** unto them, **How many loaves have you?** And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes. ³⁵ And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. ³⁶ And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and **broke** *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. ³⁷ And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* [food] that was left seven baskets full. ³⁸ And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children. ³⁹ And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

The Pharisees and Sadducees Demand Signs

Chapter 16: ¹ The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting [trying to trick Jesus] desired him that he would **show** them a sign from heaven. ² He answered and said unto them, **When it is evening, you say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.** ³ **And in the morning, It will be foul weather today: for the sky is red and lowring** [covered with clouds]. **O you hypocrites, you can discern the face of the sky; but can you not discern the signs of the times?** ⁴ **A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah.** And he left them, and departed.

The Leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees

⁵ And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. ⁶ Then Jesus said unto them, **Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.** ⁷ And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread. ⁸ *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, **O you of little faith, why reason you among yourselves, because you have brought no bread?** ⁹ **Do you not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets you took up?** ¹⁰ **Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets you took up?** ¹¹ **How is it that you do not understand that I spoke it not to you concerning bread, that you should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?** ¹² Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

Peter Confesses Jesus as the Christ

¹³ When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, **Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?** ¹⁴ And they said, Some *say that you are* John the Baptist: some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets. ¹⁵ He **said** unto them, **But whom say you that I am?** ¹⁶ And Simon Peter answered and said, **you are** the Christ, the Son of the living God. ¹⁷ And Jesus answered and said unto him, **Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah: for flesh and blood has not revealed it unto you, but my Father which is in heaven.** ¹⁸ And I say also unto you, That **you are** Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell [the grave/underworld] shall not prevail against it. ¹⁹ And I will give unto **you** the keys [authority] of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever **you shall** bind [prohibit] on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever **you shall** loose [permit] on earth shall be loosed in heaven. ²⁰ Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

Jesus Foretells His Death and Resurrection

²¹ From that time forth began Jesus to **show** unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day. ²² Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from **you**, Lord: this shall not be unto **you**. ²³ But he turned, and said unto Peter, **Get you behind me, Satan: you are an offence unto me: for you savourest** [understand] **not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.**

Take Up Your Cross and Follow Jesus

²⁴ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, **If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.** ²⁵ For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. ²⁶ For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? ²⁷ For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. ²⁸ **Truly** I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

The Transfiguration

Chapter 17: ¹And after six days Jesus **takes** Peter, James, and John his brother, and **brings** them up into a high mountain apart, ² And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. ³And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him. ⁴ Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if **you will**, let us make here three tabernacles [tents]; one for **you**, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. ⁵ While he yet **spoke**, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear **you** him. ⁶ And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. ⁷ And Jesus came and touched them, and said, **Arise, and be not afraid.** ⁸ And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. ⁹ And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, **Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.** ¹⁰ And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come? ¹¹ And Jesus answered and said unto them, **Elijah truly shall first come, and restore all things. But I say unto you, That Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed** [had in mind]. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. ¹³ Then the disciples understood that he **spoke** unto them of John the Baptist.

Jesus Heals a Boy with a Demon

¹⁴ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying, Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick [epileptic like symptoms], and sore vexed: for oftentimes [often] he **falls** into the fire, and oft [often] into the water. ¹⁶ And I brought him to **your** disciples, and they could not cure him. ¹⁷ Then Jesus answered and said, **O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer [put up with] you? bring him here to me.** ¹⁸ And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. ¹⁹ Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? ²⁰ And Jesus said unto them, **Because of your unbelief: for truly I say unto you, If you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence [from this place] to yonder place; and it shall remove [a Hebrew idiom referring to overcoming obstacles by faith]; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.** ²¹ Howbeit this kind **goes** not out but by prayer and fasting.

Jesus Again Foretells Death, Resurrection

²² And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, **The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: ²³ And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again.** And they were exceeding sorry.

The Temple Tax

²⁴ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, **Does** not your master pay tribute? ²⁵ He **said**, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented [came before] him, saying, **What think you, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?** ²⁶ Peter **said** unto him, Of strangers. Jesus **said** unto him, Then are the children free. ²⁷ Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go **you** to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first **comes up**; and when **you have** opened his mouth, **you shall** find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and **you**.

Who Is the Greatest?

Chapter 18: ¹ At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? ² And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, ³ And said, **Truly I say unto you, Except you be converted [change your life], and become as little children, you shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.** ⁴ Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. [Commentary: Greatness in the kingdom is measured by humility, which is being selfless to one's desires for the benefit of others]. ⁵ **And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receives me.**

Temptations to Sin

⁶ **But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.** [Commentary: There are serious consequences for placing our selfish desires over others which will cause their harm]. ⁷ **Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence comes!** ⁸ Wherefore if **your hand or your foot offend you, cut them off, and cast them from you** [a Hebrew idiom that is not to be taken literally but the intent of the idiom is to stress the importance of dealing with sin in our life]: **it is better for you to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two**

hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire [Commentary; the consequence of the fire is everlasting and not the fire itself]. ⁹ And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from **you** [a Hebrew idiom]: it is better for **you** to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

The Parable of the Lost Sheep

¹⁰ Take heed that **you** despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. ¹¹ For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost. ¹² How think **you**? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, **does** he not leave the ninety and nine, and **goes** into the mountains, and **seeks** that which is gone astray? ¹³ And if so be that he find it, **Truly** I say unto you, he **rejoices** more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray. ¹⁴ Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

If Your Brother Sins Against You

¹⁵ Moreover if **your** brother shall trespass [sins] against **you**, go and tell him his fault between **you** and him alone: if he shall hear **you**, **you have** gained **your** brother. ¹⁶ But if he will not hear **you**, *then* take with **you** one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. ¹⁷ And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto **you** as an heathen man and a publican. ¹⁸ **Truly** I say unto you, Whatsoever **you** shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever **you** shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. [Commentary: Jesus is giving believers the authority to make spiritual decisions on earth and these decisions will be recognized in heaven if they are in line with the will of God]. ¹⁹ Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching **anything** that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. ²⁰ For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

The Parable of the Unforgiving Servant

²¹ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how **often** shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? ²² Jesus said unto him, I say not unto **you**, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. ²³ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. ²⁴ And when he had begun to reckon [settle accounts], one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents [an extremely large amount]. ²⁵ But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. ²⁶ The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay **you** all. ²⁷ Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, [freed] and forgave him the debt. ²⁸ But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence [a small amount]: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that **you owe**. ²⁹ And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought [begged] him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay **you** all. ³⁰ And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. ³¹ So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. ³² Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O **you** wicked servant, I forgave **you** all that debt, because **you desired** [begged] me: ³³ **Should** not **you** also have had compassion on **your** fellowservant, even as I had pity on **you**? ³⁴ And his lord was wroth [angry], and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. ³⁵ So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if **you** from your hearts forgive not **everyone** his brother their trespasses [sins or debts].

Teaching About Divorce

Chapter 19: ¹ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan; ² And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there. ³ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting [testing to trap] him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away [divorce] his wife for every cause? ⁴ And he answered and said unto them, **Have you not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,** ⁵ **And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave [be physically joined together] to his wife: and they twain [two] shall be one flesh {Genesis 2:24}?** ⁶ **Wherefore they are no more twain [two], but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, let not man put asunder [to divide].** ⁷ They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? ⁸ He **said** unto them, **Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered [permitted] you to put away [divorce] your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.** ⁹ **And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away [divorce] his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, commits adultery: and whoso marries her which is put away [divorced] does commit adultery.** ¹⁰ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry. ¹¹ But he said unto them, **All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.** ¹² **For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.**

Let the Children Come to Me

¹³ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. ¹⁴ But Jesus said, **Suffer [allow] little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.** ¹⁵ And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence [from that place].

The Rich Young Man

¹⁶ And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? ¹⁷ And he said unto him, **Why call you me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if you will enter into life, keep the commandments.** ¹⁸ He said unto him, Which? Jesus said, **you shall do no murder, you shall not commit adultery, you shall not steal, you shall not bear false witness,** ¹⁹ **Honour your father and your mother: and, you shall love your neighbour as yourself.** ²⁰ The young man **said** unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet? ²¹ Jesus said unto him, **If you will be perfect [spiritually complete], go and sell that you have, and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.** ²² But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions. ²³ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, **Truly I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.** ²⁴ **And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle [a figure of speech], than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.** ²⁵ When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved? ²⁶ But Jesus beheld [understood] *them*, and said unto them, **With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.**

Rewards for the Faithful

²⁷ Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed **you**; what shall we have therefore? ²⁸ And Jesus said unto them, **Truly I say unto you, That you which have followed me, in**

the regeneration [the restoration of all things to a sinless state] when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, **you** also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. ²⁹ And every one that **has** forsaken houses, or **brothers**, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. ³⁰ But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

Laborers in the Vineyard Parable

Chapter 20: ¹ For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire **laborers** into his vineyard. ² And when he had agreed with the **laborers** for a penny a day [a common amount for a day's labor back then] , he sent them into his vineyard. ³ And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, ⁴ And said unto them; Go **you** also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. ⁵ Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. ⁶ And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and **said** unto them, Why stand **you** here all the day idle? ⁷ They say unto him, Because no man **has** hired us. He **said** unto them, Go **you** also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that shall you* receive. ⁸ So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard **said** unto his steward, Call the **laborers**, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first. ⁹ And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. ¹⁰ But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. ¹¹ And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the goodman of the house, ¹² Saying, These last have wrought [worked] *but* one hour, and **you have** made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. ¹³ But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do **you** no wrong: **did not you** agree with me for a penny? ¹⁴ Take *that yours is*, and go **your** way: I will give unto this last, even as unto **you**. ¹⁵ Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is **your** eye evil, because I am good? ¹⁶ So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

Jesus Foretells His Death a Third Time

¹⁷ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, ¹⁸ Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, ¹⁹ And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

A Mother's Request

²⁰ Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him. ²¹ And he said unto her, **What will you?** She **said** unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on **your** right hand, and the other on the left, in **your** kingdom. ²² But Jesus answered and said, **You** know not what **you** ask. Are **you** able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They **said** unto him, We are able. ²³ And he said unto them, **You** shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father. ²⁴ And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two **brothers**. ²⁵ But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, **You** know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. ²⁶ But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister [servant of a king]; ²⁷ And whoso-

ever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: ²⁸ Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Jesus Heals Two Blind Men

²⁹ And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. ³⁰ And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, **you** Son of David. ³¹ And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, **you** Son of David. ³² And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, **What will you that I shall do unto you?** ³³ They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. ³⁴ So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

The Triumphal Entry

Chapter 21: ¹ And when they drew nigh [near] unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, ² Saying unto them, **Go into the village over against you, and straightway [immediately] you shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me. And if any man say ought [anything] unto you, you shall say, The Lord has need of them; and straightway [immediately] he will send them.** ⁴ All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, ⁵ Tell **you** the daughter of Sion, Behold, **your King comes** unto **you**, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass **{Zechariah 9:9}**. ⁶ And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them, ⁷ And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon. ⁸ And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed [spread] *them* in the way. ⁹ And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed *is* he that comes in the name of the Lord {Psalm 118:26}; Hosanna in the highest. ¹⁰ And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? ¹¹ And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

Jesus Cleanses the Temple

¹² And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves, ¹³ And said unto them, **It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer {isaiah56:7}; but you have made it a den of thieves.** ¹⁴ And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them. ¹⁵ And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying [out] in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased, ¹⁶ And said unto him, **Hear you** what these say? And Jesus **said** unto them, **Yes; have you never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings you have perfected praise [Psalm 8:2]?** ¹⁷ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

Jesus Curses the Fig Tree

¹⁸ Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered. ¹⁹ And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, **Let no fruit grow on you henceforward [no more] forever.** And presently the fig tree withered away. ²⁰ And when the disciples saw *it*, they **marveled**, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away! ²¹ Jesus answered and said unto them,

Truly I say unto you, If **you** have faith, and doubt not, **you** shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but also if **you** shall say unto this mountain, Be **you** removed, and be **you** cast into the sea [a figure of speech regarding overcoming obstacles by faith]; it shall be done. ²² And all things, whatsoever **you** shall ask in prayer, believing, **you** shall receive.

The Authority of Jesus Challenged

²³ And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority **do you** these things? and who gave **you** this authority? ²⁴ And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if **you** tell me, I in **likewise** will tell you by what authority I do these things. ²⁵ The baptism of John, whence [of what origin] **was it? from heaven, or of men?** And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did **you** not then believe him? ²⁶ But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet. ²⁷ And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, **Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.**

The Parable of the Two Sons

²⁸ But what think **you?** A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work **today** in my vineyard. ²⁹ He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went. ³⁰ And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not. ³¹ Whether [which] of them **two** did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus **said** unto them, **Truly** I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. ³² For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and **you** believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and **you**, when **you** had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that **you** might believe him.

The Parable of the Tenants

³³ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and **dug** a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out [rented] to husbandmen, and went into a far country: ³⁴ And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. ³⁵ And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. ³⁶ Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise. ³⁷ But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. ³⁸ But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. ³⁹ And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew [killed] *him*. ⁴⁰ When the lord therefore of the vineyard **comes**, what will he do unto those husbandmen? ⁴¹ They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out [rent] *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. ⁴² Jesus said unto them, Did **you** never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is **marvelous** in our eyes {**Psalm 118:22, 23**}? ⁴³ Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. ⁴⁴ And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. ⁴⁵ And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he **spoke** of them. ⁴⁶ But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

The Parable of the Wedding Feast

Chapter 22: ¹ And Jesus answered and **spoke** unto them again by parables, and said, ² **The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,** ³ **And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden [invited] to the wedding: and they would not come.** ⁴ **Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden [invited], Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.** ⁵ **But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:** ⁶ **And the remnant took his servants, and entreated [treated] them spitefully, and slew [killed] them.** ⁷ **But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.** ⁸ **Then said he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.** ⁹ **Go you therefore into the highways, and as many as you shall find, bid to the marriage.** ¹⁰ **So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.** ¹¹ **And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:** ¹² **And he said unto him, Friend, how came you in here not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.** ¹³ **Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth [a Hebrew Idiom expressing the consequences of judgment].** ¹⁴ **For many are called, but few are chosen.**

Paying Taxes to Caesar

¹⁵ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk. ¹⁶ And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that **you are true, and teach the way of God in truth, neither care [show preference] you for any man: for you regard not the person of men.** ¹⁷ Tell us therefore, What **think you?** Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? ¹⁸ But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, **Why tempt you me, you hypocrites?** ¹⁹ **Show me the tribute money.** And they brought unto him a penny [a coin]. ²⁰ And he **said** unto them, **Whose is this image and superscription?** ²¹ They **said** unto him, Caesar's. Then **said** he unto them, **Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.** ²² When they had heard *these words*, they **marveled**, and left him, and went their way.

Sadducees Ask About the Resurrection

²³ The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, ²⁴ Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed [children] unto his brother. ²⁵ Now there were with us seven **brothers:** and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue [offspring], left his wife unto his brother: ²⁶ Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh. ²⁷ And last of all the woman died also. ²⁸ Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. ²⁹ Jesus answered and said unto them, **You do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.** ³⁰ **For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.** ³¹ **But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have you not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,** ³² **I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.** ³³ And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

The Great Commandment

³⁴ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together. ³⁵ Then one of them, *which was a lawyer*, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

³⁶ Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law? ³⁷ Jesus said unto him, **you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind.** ³⁸ This is the first and great commandment. ³⁹ And the second *is* like unto it, **you shall love your neighbour as yourself.** ⁴⁰ On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

Whose Son Is the Christ?

⁴¹ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, ⁴² Saying, **What think you of Christ? whose son is he?** They **said** unto him, *The Son* of David. ⁴³ He **said** unto them, **How then does David in spirit call him Lord, saying,** ⁴⁴ **The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit you on my right hand, till I make your enemies your footstool?** ⁴⁵ **If David then called him Lord, how is he his son?** ⁴⁶ And no man was able to answer him a word, neither **did** any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions*.

Seven Woes to the Scribes and Pharisees

Chapter 23: ¹ Then **spoke** Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, ² Saying, **the scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:** ³ **All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not you after their works: for they say, and do not.** ⁴ **For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.** ⁵ **But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries [religious articles that contained scriptures that they wore on their forehead and wrist], and enlarge the borders of their garments [with tassels that symbolized the law of God],** ⁶ **And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,** ⁷ **And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.** ⁸ **But be not you called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all you are brothers.** ⁹ **And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.** ¹⁰ **Neither be you called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.** ¹¹ **But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.** ¹² **And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.**

¹³ **But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for you neither go in yourselves, neither suffer [permit] you them that are entering to go in.** ¹⁴ **Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayer: therefore you shall receive the greater damnation.** ¹⁵ **Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, you make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.**

¹⁶ **Woe unto you, you blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!** ¹⁷ **You fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifies the gold?** ¹⁸ **And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever swears by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.** ¹⁹ **You fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifies the gift?** ²⁰ **Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, swears by it, and by all things thereon.** ²¹ **And whoso shall swear by the temple, swears by it, and by him that dwells therein.** ²² **And he that shall swear by heaven, swears by the throne of God, and by him that sits thereon.**

²³ **Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you pay tithe of mint and anise and cumin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought you to have done,**

and not to leave the **others** undone. ²⁴ **You** blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. ²⁵ Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for **you** make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. ²⁶ **You** blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

²⁷ Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for **you** are like unto whited **sepulchers** [tombs], which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness. ²⁸ Even so **you** also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within **you** are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. ²⁹ Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because **you** build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the **sepulchers** [tombs] of the righteous, ³⁰ And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. ³¹ Wherefore **you** be witnesses unto yourselves, that **you** are the children of them which killed the prophets. ³² Fill **you** up then the measure of your fathers. ³³ **You** serpents, **you** generation of vipers, how can **you** escape the damnation of hell [hell fire]? ³⁴ Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them **you** shall kill and crucify; and *some* of them shall you scourge [whip] in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city: ³⁵ That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zachariah son of Berechiah, whom **you** slew between the temple and the altar. ³⁶ **Truly** I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

Lament over Jerusalem

³⁷ O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, **you** that **killed** the prophets, and **stoned** them which are sent unto **you**, how often would I have gathered **your** children together, even as a hen gathers her chickens under *her* wings, and **you** would not! ³⁸ Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. ³⁹ For I say unto you, **You** shall not see me henceforth [after this], till **you** shall say, Blessed *is* he that **comes** in the name of the Lord.

Jesus Foretells Destruction of the Temple

Chapter 24: ¹ And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to **show** him the buildings of the temple. ² And Jesus said unto them, **See you not all these things? Truly** I say unto you, there shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

Signs of the End of the Age

³ And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of **your** coming, and of the end of the world? ⁴ And Jesus answered and said unto them, **Take heed that no man deceive you.** ⁵ For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. ⁶ And **you** shall hear of wars and **rumors** of wars: see that **you** be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet. ⁷ For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. ⁸ All these *are* the beginning of sorrows [birth pains]. ⁹ Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and **you** shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. ¹⁰ And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. ¹¹ And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. ¹² And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax [grow] cold. ¹³ But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. ¹⁴ And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

The Abomination of Desolation

¹⁵ When **you** therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso **reads**, let him understand:)¹⁶ Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:¹⁷ Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take **anything** out of his house: ¹⁸ Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. ¹⁹ And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! ²⁰ But pray **you** that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: ²¹ For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. ²² And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. ²³ Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not. ²⁴ For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall **show** great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect. ²⁵ Behold, I have told you before. ²⁶ Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not. ²⁷ For as the lightning **comes** out of the east, and **shines** even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. ²⁸ For wheresoever the **carcass** is, there will the eagles be gathered together [Commentary: this is a symbolic reference to fate of the wicked when Christ returns. The wicked will perish at the brightness of Christ as the judgment of God falls on them. Similar references are found in Ezekiel 32:4-6; 39:17-20],

The Coming of the Son of Man

²⁹ Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: ³⁰ And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. ³¹ And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

The Lesson of the Fig Tree

³² Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and **puts** forth leaves, **you** know that summer *is* nigh [near]: ³³ So likewise you, when **you** shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors. ³⁴ Truly I say unto you, This generation [age] shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. ³⁵ Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

No One Knows That Day and Hour

³⁶ But of that day and hour **knows** no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. ³⁷ But as the days of Noah *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. ³⁸ For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, ³⁹ And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. ⁴⁰ Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. ⁴¹ Two *women* shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. ⁴² Watch therefore: for **you** know not what hour your Lord **does** come. ⁴³ But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered [allowed] his house to be broken up. ⁴⁴ Therefore be **you** also ready: for in such an hour as **you** think not the Son of man **comes**.

The Faithful Servant

⁴⁵ Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord **has** made ruler over his household, to give them meat [food] in due season? ⁴⁶ Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he **comes** shall find so doing.

⁴⁷ **Truly** I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. ⁴⁸ But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord **delays** his coming; ⁴⁹ And shall begin to smite [beat] *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; ⁵⁰ The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he **looks** not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of, ⁵¹ And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth [these are Hebrew idioms referring to consequences of judgment and are not literal].

The Parable of the Ten Virgins

Chapter 25: ¹ Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. ² And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish. ³ They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: ⁴ But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. ⁵ While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. ⁶ And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom **comes**; go **you** out to meet him. ⁷ Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. ⁸ And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. ⁹ But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go **you** rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. ¹⁰ And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. ¹¹ Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, **Truly** I say unto you, I know you not. ¹³ Watch therefore, for **you** know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man **comes**.

The Parable of the Talents

¹⁴ For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. ¹⁵ And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway [immediately] took his journey. ¹⁶ Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents. ¹⁷ And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two. ¹⁸ But he that had received one went and **dug** in the earth, and hid his lord's money. ¹⁹ After a long time the lord of those servants **came**, and reckoned [settled accounts] with them. ²⁰ And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou **delivered** unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. ²¹ His lord said unto him, Well done, **you** good and faithful servant: **you have** been faithful over a few things, I will make **you** ruler over many things: enter **you** into the joy of **your** lord. ²² He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, **you delivered** unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. ²³ His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; **You** hast been faithful over a few things, I will make **you** ruler over many things: enter **you** into the joy of **your** lord. ²⁴ Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew **you** that **you are** a hard man, reaping where **you have** not sown, and gathering where **you have** not strawed [winnowed—a process to remove the chaff from the wheat]: ²⁵ And I was afraid, and went and hid **your** talent in the earth: lo, *there you have that is yours*. ²⁶ His lord answered and said unto him, **you** wicked and slothful servant, **you knew** that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed [winnowed]: ²⁷ **You ought** therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury [interest]. ²⁸ Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which **has** ten talents. ²⁹ For unto every one that **has** shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that **has** not shall be taken away even that which he **has**. ³⁰ And cast **you** the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth [Hebrew idioms].

The Final Judgment

³¹ When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: ³² And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides *his* sheep from the goats: ³³ And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. ³⁴ Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, **you** blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ³⁵ For I was **hungry**, and **you** gave me meat [food]: I was thirsty, and **you** gave me drink: I was a stranger, and **you** took me in: ³⁶ Naked, and **you** clothed me: I was sick, and **you** visited me: I was in prison, and **you** came unto me. ³⁷ Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we **you hungry**, and fed **you?** or thirsty, and gave **you** drink? ³⁸ When saw we **you** a stranger, and took **you** in? or naked, and clothed **you?** ³⁹ Or when saw we **you** sick, or in prison, and came unto **you?** ⁴⁰ And the King shall answer and say unto them, **Truly** I say unto you, Inasmuch as **you** have done *it* unto one of the least of these my **brothers**, **you** have done *it* unto me.

⁴¹ Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, **you** cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: ⁴² For I was **hungry**, and **you** gave me no meat [food]: I was thirsty, and **you** gave me no drink: ⁴³ I was a stranger, and **you** took me not in: naked, and **you** clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and **you** visited me not. ⁴⁴ Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we **you hungry**, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto **you?** ⁴⁵ Then shall he answer them, saying, **Truly** I say unto you, Inasmuch as **you** did *it* not to one of the least of these, **you** did *it* not to me. ⁴⁶ And these shall go away into everlasting punishment [**Commentary:** they are not punished for all eternity but the effect of their punishment is eternal; see Revelation 20:14, 15]: **but the righteous into life eternal.**

The Plot to Kill Jesus

Chapter 26: ¹ And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples, ² **You** know that after two days is *the feast of the Passover*, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. ³ Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, ⁴ And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*. ⁵ But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

Jesus Anointed at Bethany

⁶ Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, ⁷ There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat *at meat* [meal]. ⁸ But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste? ⁹ For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor. ¹⁰ When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, **Why trouble you the woman? for she has wrought** [performed] a good work upon me. ¹¹ For **you** have the poor always with you; but me **you** have not always. ¹² For in that she has poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial. ¹³ **Truly** I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman **has done**, be told for a memorial of her.

Judas to Betray Jesus

¹⁴ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, ¹⁵ And said *unto them*, What will **you** give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted [made an agreement] with him for thirty pieces of silver. ¹⁶ And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

The Passover with the Disciples

¹⁷ Now the first *day* of the *feast of unleavened bread* the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, where **will you** that we prepare for **you** to eat the Passover? ¹⁸ And he said, **Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master says, My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at your house with my disciples.** ¹⁹ And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed [arranged with] them; and they made ready the Passover. ²⁰ Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve. ²¹ And as they did eat, he said, **Truly I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.** ²² And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I? ²³ And he answered and said, **He that dips his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.** ²⁴ The Son of man **goes** as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed **{Psalm 41:9}**! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. ²⁵ Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, **you have said.**

Institution of the Lord's Supper

²⁶ And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, **Take, eat; this is my body.** ²⁷ And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, **Drink you all of it;** ²⁸ **For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.** ²⁹ **But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth [again] of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.**

Jesus Foretells Peter's Denial

³⁰ And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives. ³¹ Then **said** Jesus unto them, **All you shall be offended [fall away] because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad {Zechariah 13:7}.** **But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.** ³³ Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of **you**, *yet* will I never be offended. ³⁴ Jesus said unto him, **Truly I say unto you, That this night, before the cock crow, you shall deny me thrice [three times].** ³⁵ Peter said unto him, Though I should die with **you**, yet will I not deny **you**. Likewise also said all the disciples.

Jesus Prays in Gethsemane

³⁶ Then **came** Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and **said** unto the disciples, **Sit you here, while I go and pray yonder [over there].** ³⁷ And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. ³⁸ Then said he unto them, **My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry [wait] you here, and watch [give attention] with me.** ³⁹ And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, **O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as you will.** ⁴⁰ And he **came** unto the disciples, and **found** them asleep, and **said** unto Peter, **What, could you not watch with me one hour?** ⁴¹ **Watch [pay attention] and pray, that you enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.** ⁴² He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, **O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, your will be done.** ⁴³ And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. ⁴⁴ And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words. ⁴⁵ Then **came** he to his disciples, and **said** unto them, **Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.** ⁴⁶ **Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that does betray me.**

Betrayal and Arrest of Jesus

⁴⁷ And while he yet **spoke, thus**, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. ⁴⁸ Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast [tight]. ⁴⁹ And forthwith [immediately] he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him. ⁵⁰ And Jesus said unto him, **Friend, wherefore are you come?** Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him. ⁵¹ And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote [cut] off his ear. ⁵² Then said Jesus unto him, **Put up again your sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.** ⁵³ Think **you** that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? ⁵⁴ But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be? ⁵⁵ In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, **Are you come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and you laid no hold on me.** ⁵⁶ But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled {Daniel 9:26}. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

Jesus Before Caiaphas and the Council

⁵⁷ And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled. ⁵⁸ But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end. ⁵⁹ Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; ⁶⁰ But found none: **yes**, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, ⁶¹ And said, This *fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days. ⁶² And the high priest arose, and said unto him, **Answer you** nothing? what *is it which* these witness against You? ⁶³ But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure **you** by the living God, that **you** tell us whether **you** be the Christ, the Son of God. ⁶⁴ Jesus said unto him, **You have said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall you see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.** ⁶⁵ Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He **has** spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now **you** have heard his blasphemy. ⁶⁶ What think **you**? They answered and said, He is guilty of death. ⁶⁷ Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted [hit with their fists] him; and others smote [hit] *him* with the palms of their hands, ⁶⁸ Saying, Prophecy unto us, **you** Christ, Who is he that smote **you**?

Peter Denies Jesus

⁶⁹ Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, **You** also **were** with Jesus of Galilee. ⁷⁰ But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what **you say**. ⁷¹ And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth. ⁷² And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man. ⁷³ And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely **you** also **are one** of them; for **your** speech **betrays you**. ⁷⁴ Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew. ⁷⁵ And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, **you shall deny me thrice** [three times]. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

Jesus Delivered to Pilate

Chapter 27: ¹ When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: ² And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

Judas Hangs Himself

³Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself [Commentary: we can be deceived into committing sin but then later realize the wrongness of our sin. We need then to seek GOD for His forgiveness and the cleansing of our conscience: see 1 John 1:9.], and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, ⁴ Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see **you to that**. ⁵ And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself. ⁶ And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. ⁷ And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. ⁸ Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value; ¹⁰ And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me {Zechariah 11:12,13}.

Jesus Before Pilate

¹¹ And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, **Are you** the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, **You said**. ¹² And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. ¹³ Then said Pilate unto him, **Hear you** not how many things they witness against **you**? ¹⁴ And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor **marveled** greatly.

The Crowd Chooses Barabbas

¹⁵ Now at *that* feast the governor was wont [accustomed] to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would. ¹⁶ And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. ¹⁷ Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will **you** that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? ¹⁸ For he knew that for envy they had delivered him. ¹⁹ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have **you** nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him. ²⁰ But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. ²¹ The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain [two] will **you** that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas. ²² Pilate **said** unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified. ²³ And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

Pilate Delivers Jesus to Be Crucified

²⁴ When Pilate saw that he could prevail [win over the crowd] nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see **you to it**. ²⁵ Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children. ²⁶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

Jesus Is Mocked

²⁷ Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*. ²⁸ And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. ²⁹ And when they had platted [braided] a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the

knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! ³⁰ And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. ³¹ And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment [clothing] on him, and led him away to crucify *him*.

The Crucifixion

³² And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross. ³³ And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, ³⁴ They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall [**Commentary:** a bitter substance, myrrh, this mixture would dull the senses and make the crucifixion easier but Jesus refused it so He would have a clear mind]: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink. ³⁵ And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots {**Psalm 22:18**}. ³⁶ And sitting down they watched him there; ³⁷ And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. ³⁸ Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left. ³⁹ And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, ⁴⁰ And saying, **you** that destroyed the temple, and **builded it** in three days, save yourself. If **you** be the Son of God, come down from the cross. ⁴¹ Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said, ⁴² He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. ⁴³ He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God. ⁴⁴ The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth [a Hebrew idiom referring to casting reproach on another person].

The Death of Jesus

⁴⁵ Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. ⁴⁶ And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, **Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?** that is to say, My God, my God, why **have you** forsaken me [referring to Psalm 22:1]? ⁴⁷ Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* **calls** for Elijah. ⁴⁸ And straightway one of them ran, and took a **sponge**, and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink. ⁴⁹ The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elijah will come to save him. ⁵⁰ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost [spirit]. ⁵¹ And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent [torn] in twain [two] from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent [split]; ⁵² And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, ⁵³ And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. ⁵⁴ Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God. ⁵⁵ And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: ⁵⁶ Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

Jesus Is Buried

⁵⁷ When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: ⁵⁸ He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. ⁵⁹ And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, ⁶⁰ And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre [tomb], and departed. ⁶¹ And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre {tomb}.

The Guard at the Tomb

⁶² Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, ⁶³ Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. ⁶⁴ Command therefore that the sepulchre [tomb] be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. ⁶⁵ Pilate said unto them, **You** have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as you can. ⁶⁶ So they went, and made the sepulchre [tomb] sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

The Resurrection

Chapter 28: ¹ In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. ² And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. ³ His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: ⁴ And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*. ⁵ And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not **you**: for I know that **you** seek Jesus, which was crucified. ⁶ He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. ⁷ And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he **goes** before you into Galilee; there shall **you** see him: lo, I have told you. ⁸ And they departed quickly from the sepulchre [tomb] with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word. ⁹ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, **All hail**. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. ¹⁰ Then said Jesus unto them, **Be not afraid: go tell my brothers that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.**

The Report of the Guard

¹¹ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed [reported] unto the chief priests all the things that were done. ¹² And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, ¹³ Saying, Say **you**, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept. ¹⁴ And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you. ¹⁵ So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

The Great Commission

¹⁶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed [assigned] them. ¹⁷ And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted. ¹⁸ And Jesus came and **spoke** unto them, saying, **All power [authority] is given unto me in heaven and in earth.** ¹⁹ **Go **you** therefore, and teach [make disciples of] all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost [Spirit]:** ²⁰ **Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you **always**, *even* unto the end of the world.** Amen.

The Book of Mark

John the Baptist Prepares the Way

Chapter 1: ¹The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God; ²As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before **your** face, which shall prepare **your** way before **you**. ³The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare **you** the way of the Lord, make his paths straight {**Isaiah 40:3**}. ⁴John did baptize in the wilderness, and **preached** the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. ⁵And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. ⁶And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle [belt] of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey; ⁷And preached, saying, There **comes** one mightier than I after me, the latchet [a leather strap] of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. ⁸I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost [Spirit].

The Baptism of Jesus

⁹And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. ¹⁰And straightway [immediately] coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him: ¹¹And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, **you are** my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

The Temptation of Jesus

¹²And immediately the Spirit **drove** him into the wilderness. ¹³And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

Jesus Begins His Ministry

¹⁴Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, ¹⁵And saying, **The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent **you**, and believe the gospel.**

Jesus Calls the First Disciples

¹⁶Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. ¹⁷And Jesus said unto them, **Come **you** after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.** ¹⁸And straightway [immediately] they forsook their nets, and followed him. ¹⁹And when he had gone a little further thence [from there], he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. ²⁰And straightway [immediately] he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

Jesus Heals a Man with an Unclean Spirit

²¹And they went into Capernaum; and straightway [immediately] on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. ²²And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes. ²³And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, ²⁴Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with **you, **you**** Jesus of Nazareth? **are **you**** come to destroy us? I know **you** who **you** are, the Holy One of God. ²⁵And Jesus rebuked him, saying, **Hold**

your peace [voice], and come out of him. ²⁶ And when the unclean spirit had torn [made convulsions] him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. ²⁷ And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority **commands** he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him. ²⁸ And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

Jesus Heals Many

²⁹ And forthwith [immediately], when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. ³⁰ But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon [immediately] they tell him of her. ³¹ And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them. ³² And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils. ³³ And all the city was gathered together at the door. ³⁴ And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not [did not permit] the devils to speak, because they knew him.

Jesus Preaches in Galilee

³⁵ And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed. ³⁶ And Simon and they that were with him followed after him. ³⁷ And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for **you**. ³⁸ And he said unto them, **Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.** ³⁹ And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

Jesus Cleanses a Leper

⁴⁰ And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If **you will, you can** make me clean. ⁴¹ And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and **said** unto him, **I will; be you clean.** ⁴² And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. ⁴³ And he straitly charged [sternly admonishing] him, and forthwith [immediately] sent him away; ⁴⁴ And **said** unto him, **See you say nothing to any man: but go your way, show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.** ⁴⁵ But he went out, and began to publish [speak of] *it* much, and to blaze abroad [spread around] the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without [out of doors] in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

Jesus Heals a Paralytic

Chapter 2: ¹ And again he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house. ² And straightway [immediately] many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them. ³ And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy [weakening of the limbs], which was borne [carried] of four. ⁴ And when they could not come nigh [near] unto him for the press [crowd], they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. ⁵ When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, **Son, your sins be forgiven you.** ⁶ But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, ⁷ **Why does** this *man* thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only? ⁸ And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, **Why reason you these things in your**

hearts? ⁹ Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *your sins be forgiven you*; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? ¹⁰ But that *you* may know that the Son of man *has* power on earth to forgive sins, (he *said* to the sick of the palsy,) ¹¹ I say unto *you*, Arise, and take up *your* bed, and go *your* way into *your* house. ¹² And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

Jesus Calls Levi

¹³ And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted [came] unto him, and he taught them. ¹⁴ And as he passed by, he saw Levi [Matthew] the *son* of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, *Follow me*. And he arose and followed him. ¹⁵ And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat [meal] in his house, many publicans [tax collectors] and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him. ¹⁶ And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he *eats* and *drinks* with publicans and sinners? ¹⁷ When Jesus heard *it*, he *said* unto them, *They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.*

A Question About Fasting

¹⁸ And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they *came* and *said* unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but *your* disciples fast not? ¹⁹ And Jesus said unto them, *Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.* ²⁰ *But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.* [Commentary: Jesus used the reference to the bridegroom because John the Baptist used this description of Jesus. Now was a time of rejoicing for the Son of GOD was with them but the time would come when Jesus would not be with them and they would fast in those times] ²¹ *No man also sews a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up takes away from the old, and the rent [tear or hole] is made worse.* ²² *And no man puts new wine into old bottles: else the new wine does burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.* [Commentary: These are parables that emphasized the point that the teachings of John and Jesus could not be compatible with the traditions of the Pharisees. Jesus came to correct the problems associated with the traditions of the Pharisees that were against the spirit of the Law and to show that the Law was meant to reveal the character of GOD. Thus, it was not proper for the Pharisees to twist the Law to support their pet traditions for they obscured the holy character of GOD]

Jesus Is Lord of the Sabbath

²³ And it came to pass, that he went through the corn [grain] fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn [grain]. ²⁴ And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful [doing work on the Sabbath]? ²⁵ And he said unto them, *Have you never read what David did, when he had need, and was hungry, he, and they that were with him?* ²⁶ *How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?* ²⁷ And he said unto them, *The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:* ²⁸ *Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.* [Commentary: It was lawful for a person to take a small amount of produce from a field or orchard to satisfy hunger, which was what they were doing, so that part of what they were doing was lawful. The Pharisees complained because they did it on the Sabbath]

which was against their traditions. But the law allowed good to be done or needs to be met on the Sabbath. Such acts made the Sabbath a joy which was the original intent of the Sabbath and not the burdensome effort that the Pharisees made the Sabbath by placing all their rules and traditions that violated the original intent of the Sabbath.]

A Man with a Withered Hand

Chapter 3: ¹ And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand. And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. ³ And he **said** unto the man which had the withered hand, **Stand forth.** ⁴ And he **said** unto them, **Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?** But they held their peace. ⁵ And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he **said** unto the man, **Stretch forth your hand.** And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other. ⁶ And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway [immediately] took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

A Great Crowd Follows Jesus

⁷ But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea, ⁸ And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him. ⁹ And he **spoke** to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him. ¹⁰ For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. ¹¹ And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, **You are** the Son of God. ¹² And he straightly charged them that they should not make him known.

The Twelve Apostles

¹³ And he **went** up into a mountain, and called *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him. ¹⁴ And he ordained [chose] twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, ¹⁵ And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: ¹⁶ And Simon he surnamed Peter; ¹⁷ And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder: ¹⁸ And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite [Zelotes], ¹⁹ And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house. ²⁰ And the multitude **came** together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. ²¹ And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

Blasphemy Against the Holy Spirit

²² And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He **has** Beelzebub [a name for Satan], and by the prince of the devils **casts** he out devils. ²³ And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables, **How can Satan cast out Satan?** ²⁴ **And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.** ²⁵ **And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.** ²⁶ **And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but has an end.** ²⁷ **No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.** ²⁸ **Truly I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall**

blaspheme: ²⁹ But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost [Spirit] **has** never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation: ³⁰ Because they said, He **has** an unclean spirit.

Jesus' Mother and Brothers

³¹ There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him. ³² And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, **your** mother and **your brothers** without [outside] seek for you. ³³ And he answered them, saying, **Who is my mother, or my brethren?** ³⁴ And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, **Behold my mother and my brothers!** ³⁵ For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

The Parable of the Sower

Chapter 4: ¹ And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. ² And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine [teachings], ³ Hearken [hear me]; Behold, there went out a sower to sow: ⁴ And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up. ⁵ And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth: ⁶ But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. ⁷ And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. ⁸ And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred. ⁹ And he said unto them, He that **have** ears to hear, let him hear.

The Purpose of the Parables

¹⁰ And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable. ¹¹ And he said unto them, **Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:** ¹² That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them. ¹³ And he said unto them, **Know *you* not this parable? and how then will *you* know all parables?** ¹⁴ The sower sows the word. ¹⁵ And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan **comes** immediately, and **takes** away the word that was sown in their hearts. ¹⁶ And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; ¹⁷ And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution **arises** for the word's sake, immediately they are offended. ¹⁸ And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word, ¹⁹ And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it **becomes** unfruitful. ²⁰ And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

A Lamp Under a Basket

²¹ And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick? ²² For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested [revealed]; neither was **anything** kept secret, but that it should come abroad [become plainly recognized]. ²³ If any man **has** ears to hear, let him hear. ²⁴ And he said unto them, **Take heed what *you* hear** [understand or perceive]: with what measure you mete [judge or discern], it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear

[understand] shall more be given. ²⁵ For he that **has**, to him shall be given: and he that **has not**, from him shall be taken even that which he **has**.

The Parable of the Seed Growing

²⁶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground; ²⁷ And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he **knows** not how. ²⁸ For the earth **brings** forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn [grain] in the ear. ²⁹ But when the fruit is brought forth [ripened], immediately he **puts** in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

The Parable of the Mustard Seed

³⁰ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? ³¹ *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: ³² But when it is sown, it **grows** up, and **becomes** greater than all herbs, and **shoots** out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it. ³³ And with many such parables spoke he the word unto them, as they were able to hear [understand] *it*. ³⁴ But without a parable spoke he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

Jesus Calms a Storm

³⁵ And the same day, when the even was come, he **said** unto them, **Let us pass over unto the other side**. ³⁶ And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships. ³⁷ And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. ³⁸ And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they **awoke** him, and **said** unto him, Master, **care you** not that we perish? ³⁹ And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, **Peace, be still**. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. ⁴⁰ And he said unto them, **Why are you so fearful? how is it that you have no faith?** ⁴¹ And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

Jesus Heals a Demoniac

Chapter 5: ¹ And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes. ² And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, ³ Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: ⁴ Because that he had been often bound with fetters [shackles for the feet] and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder [broken into pieces] by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him. ⁵ And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones. But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him, ⁷ And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with **you**, Jesus, **you** Son of the most high God? I adjure **you** by God, that **you** torment me not. ⁸ For he said unto him, **Come out of the man, you unclean spirit**. ⁹ And he asked him, **What is your name?** And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many. ¹⁰ And he besought [begged] him much that he would not send them away out of the country. ¹¹ Now there was there nigh [near] unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. ¹² And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. ¹³ And forthwith [immediately] Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea. ¹⁴ And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that

was done. ¹⁵ And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. ¹⁶ And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine. ¹⁷ And they began to pray [beg] him to depart out of their coasts. ¹⁸ And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed [begged] him that he might be with him. ¹⁹ Howbeit Jesus suffered [sent him away] him not, but **said** unto him, **Go home to your friends, and tell them how great things the Lord has done for you, and has had compassion on you.** ²⁰ And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

Jesus Heals a Woman and Jairus's Daughter

²¹ And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh [near] unto the sea. ²² And, behold, there **came** one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, ²³ And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter **lies** at the point of death: *I pray* [beg] **you**, come and lay **your** hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live. ²⁴ And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him. ²⁵ And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, ²⁶ And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, ²⁷ When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment. ²⁸ For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole. ²⁹ And straightway [immediately] the fountain [source] of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague. ³⁰ And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, **Who touched my clothes?** ³¹ And his disciples said unto him, **you see** the multitude thronging **you**, and **say you**, Who touched me? ³² And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. ³³ But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. ³⁴ And he said unto her, **Daughter, your faith has made you whole; go in peace, and be whole** [healed] **of your plague.**

³⁵ While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, **Your** daughter is dead: why **trouble you** the Master any further? ³⁶ As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he **said** unto the ruler of the synagogue, **Be not afraid, only believe.** ³⁷ And he suffered [allowed] no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James. ³⁸ And he **came** to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and **saw** the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly. ³⁹ And when he was come in, he said unto them, **Why make you this ado** [great noise], **and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleeps.** ⁴⁰ And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he **took** the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and **entered** in where the damsel was lying. ⁴¹ And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, **Talitha cumi;** which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto **you**, arise. ⁴² And straightway [immediately] the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment. ⁴³ And he charged them straitly [strictly] that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

Jesus Rejected at Nazareth

Chapter 6: ¹ And he went out from thence [there], and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him. ² And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence [where] **has** this *man* these things? And what wisdom *is* this

which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought [done] by his hands? ³ Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him. ⁴ But Jesus said unto them, **A prophet is not without honor, but in his own country, and among his own kin [people], and in his own house [those related by blood].** ⁵ And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*. ⁶ And he **marveled** because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

Jesus Sends Out the Twelve Disciples

⁷ And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits; ⁸ And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip [wallet/money bag], no bread, no money in *their* purse [money bag]: ⁹ But *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats. ¹⁰ And he said unto them, **In what place soever *you* enter into an house, there abide till *you* depart from that place.** ¹¹ **And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear [listen] you, when *you* depart thence [there], shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Truly I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.** ¹² And they went out, and preached that men should repent. ¹³ And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

The Death of John the Baptist

¹⁴ And king Herod heard *of him*; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do **show** forth themselves in him. ¹⁵ Others said, That it is Elijah. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets. ¹⁶ But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead. ¹⁷ For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. ¹⁸ For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for **you** to have **your** brother's wife. ¹⁹ Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not: ²⁰ For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. ²¹ And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* [men] of Galilee; ²² And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever **you will**, and I will give *it you*. ²³ And he sware unto her, Whatsoever **you shall** ask of me, I will give *it you*, unto the half of my kingdom. ²⁴ And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist. ²⁵ And she came in straightway [immediately] with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that you give me by and by in a charger [platter] the head of John the Baptist. ²⁶ And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her. ²⁷ And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, ²⁸ And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother. ²⁹ And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

³⁰ And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. ³¹ And he said unto them, **Come *you yourselves apart* [away] into a desert place, and rest a while:** for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much

as to eat. ³² And they departed into a desert place by ship privately. ³³ And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither [there] out of all cities, and outwent [before] them, and came together unto him. ³⁴ And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. ³⁵ And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed: ³⁶ Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat. ³⁷ He answered and said unto them, **Give you them to eat.** And they **said** unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth [a pennyworth referred to a denarius which was equivalent of a day's labor] of bread, and give them to eat? ³⁸ He **said** unto them, **How many loaves have you? go and see.** And when they knew, they **said**, Five, and two fishes. ³⁹ And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass. ⁴⁰ And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. ⁴¹ And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. ⁴² And they did all eat, and were filled. ⁴³ And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes. ⁴⁴ And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

Jesus Walks on the Water

⁴⁵ And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. ⁴⁶ And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray. ⁴⁷ And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. ⁴⁸ And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night [3 am to 6am] he **came** unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. ⁴⁹ But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out: ⁵⁰ For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and **said** unto them, **Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.** ⁵¹ And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered. ⁵² For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was hardened [**Commentary:** unbelief and not trusting in Jesus will cause our heart to be hardened].

Jesus Heals the Sick in Gennesaret

⁵³ And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. ⁵⁴ And when they were come out of the ship, straightway [immediately] they knew him, ⁵⁵ And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. ⁵⁶ And whithersoever [wherever] he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought [begged] him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

Traditions and Commandments

Chapter 7: ¹ Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem. ² And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with **unwashed**, hands, they found fault. ³ For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands often, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. ⁴ And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brasen [copper] vessels, and of tables. ⁵ Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why

walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with **unwashed** hands? ⁶ He answered and said unto them, **Well has** Isaiah prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, **This people honor me with their lips, but their heart is far from me** {Isaiah 29:13}. ⁷ Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men. ⁸ For laying aside the commandment of God, **you** hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things **you** do. ⁹ And he said unto them, Full well **you** reject the commandment of God, that **you** may keep your own tradition. ¹⁰ For Moses said, **Honor your father and your mother**; and, Whoso **curses** father or mother, let him die the death: ¹¹ But **you** say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* Corban, that is to say, a gift [dedicated to God], by whatsoever **you might** be profited by me; *he shall be free*. ¹² And you suffer [prohibit] him no more to do ought for his father or his mother; ¹³ Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which **you** have delivered: and many such like things do **you**.

What Defiles a Person

¹⁴ And when he had called all the people *unto him*, he said unto them, **Hearken** [listen] **unto me every one of you, and understand**: ¹⁵ There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile [make profane or lack sacredness] him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. ¹⁶ If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. ¹⁷ And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. ¹⁸ And he **said** unto them, **Are you so without understanding also? Do you not perceive**, that whatsoever thing from without **entering** into the man, *it* cannot defile him; ¹⁹ Because it **enters** not into his heart, but into the belly, and **goes** out into the draught [toilet], **purging all meats** [foods]? ²⁰ And he said, That which **comes** out of the man, that **defiles** the man. ²¹ For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, ²² Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye [bad thoughts], blasphemy, pride, foolishness: ²³ All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

The Syrophenician Woman's Faith

²⁴ And from thence [there] he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid. ²⁵ For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet: ²⁶ The woman was a Greek, a Syro-Phoenician by nation; and she besought [begged] him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. ²⁷ But Jesus said unto her, **Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet [right] to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs**. ²⁸ And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. ²⁹ And he said unto her, **For this saying go your way; the devil is gone out of your daughter**. ³⁰ And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

Jesus Heals a Deaf Man

³¹ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis. ³² And they **brought** unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech [begged] him to put his hand upon him. ³³ And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue; ³⁴ And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and **said** unto him, **Ephphatha**, that is, Be opened. ³⁵ And straightway [immediately] his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he **spoke plainly**. ³⁶ And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they

published *it*; ³⁷ And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He **has** done all things well: he **makes** both the deaf to hear, and the dumb [cannot speak] to speak.

Jesus Feeds the Four Thousand

Chapter 8: ¹ In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said unto them, ² **I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:** ³ **And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers [many] of them came from far.** ⁴ And his disciples answered him, From whence [where] can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness? ⁵ And he asked them, **How many loaves have you?** And they said, Seven. ⁶ And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and **broke**, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people. ⁷ And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*. ⁸ So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* [food] that was left seven baskets. ⁹ And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away. ¹⁰ And straightway [immediately] he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

The Pharisees Demand a Sign

¹¹ And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him. ¹² And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and **said**, **Why does this generation seek after a sign? truly I say unto you, there shall no sign be given unto this generation.** ¹³ And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

The Leaven of the Pharisees and Herod

¹⁴ Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf. ¹⁵ And he charged them, saying, **Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.** ¹⁶ And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread. ¹⁷ And when Jesus knew *it*, he **said** unto them, **Why reason you, because you have no bread? perceive you not yet, neither understand? have you your heart yet hardened?** ¹⁸ **Having eyes, see you not? and having ears, hear you not? and do you not remember?** ¹⁹ **When I broke the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took you up?** They **said** unto him, Twelve. ²⁰ **And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took you up?** And they said, Seven. ²¹ And he said unto them, **How is it that you do not understand?**

Jesus Heals a Blind Man at Bethsaida

²² And he **came** to Bethsaida; and they **brought** a blind man unto him, and besought [asked] him to touch him. ²³ And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought [anything]. ²⁴ And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking. ²⁵ After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly. ²⁶ And he sent him away to his house, saying, **Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.**

Peter Confesses Jesus as the Christ

²⁷ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, **Whom do men say that I am?** ²⁸ And they answered, John the Baptist: but

some *say*, Elijah; and others, One of the prophets. And he **said** unto them, **But whom say you that I am?** And Peter **answered** and **said** unto him, **You are** the Christ [Messiah]. ³⁰ And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

Jesus Foretells His Death and Resurrection

³¹ And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. ³² And he **spoke** that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. ³³ But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, **Get you behind me, Satan: for you savourest** [understand] **not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.**

The Cost of Being a Disciple

³⁴ And when he had called the people *unto him* with his disciples also, he said unto them, **Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.** ³⁵ **For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.** ³⁶ **For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?** ³⁷ **Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?** ³⁸ **Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he comes in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.**

Chapter 9: ¹ And he said unto them, **Truly I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.**

The Transfiguration

² And after six days Jesus **took** *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and **led** them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them. ³ And his raiment [clothing] became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller [a substance that causes whitening] on earth can **whiten** them. ⁴ And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. ⁵ And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles [a portable temple]; one for **you**, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. ⁶ For he wist [knew] not what to say; for they were sore afraid. ⁷ And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. ⁸ And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves. ⁹ And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead. ¹⁰ And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean. ¹¹ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elijah must first come? ¹² And he answered and told them, **Elijah truly comes first, and restores all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought** [treated with contempt]. ¹³ **But I say unto you, That Elijah is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed** [had in mind], **as it is written of him** [referring to John the Baptist].

Jesus Heals a Boy with an Unclean Spirit

¹⁴ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. ¹⁵ And straightway [immediately] all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed,

and running to *him* saluted [warmly greeted] him. ¹⁶ And he asked the scribes, **What question you with them?** ¹⁷ And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto **you** my son, which has a dumb [not being able to speak] spirit; ¹⁸ And wheresoever he **takes** him, he **tears** him: and he **foams**, and **gnashes** with his teeth, and **pinés** [withers] away: and I **spoke** to **your** disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not. ¹⁹ He **answered** him, and **said**, **O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer [bear] you? bring him unto me.** ²⁰ And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway [immediately] the spirit tare [convulsed] him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed [rolling around] foaming. ²¹ And he asked his father, **How long is it ago since this came unto him?** And he said, Of a child. ²² And oftentimes [often] it **has** cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if **you can do anything**, have compassion on us, and help us. ²³ Jesus said unto him, **If you can believe, all things are possible to him that believes.** ²⁴ And straightway [immediately] the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help **you** mine unbelief. ²⁵ When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, **You dumb and deaf spirit, I charge you, come out of him, and enter no more into him.** ²⁶ And *the spirit* cried, and rent [convulsed] him sore, and [reflecting the cultural understanding of the people] came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead. ²⁷ But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose. ²⁸ And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? ²⁹ And he said unto them, **This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.**

Jesus Again Foretells Death, Resurrection

³⁰ And they departed thence [there], and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*. ³¹ For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, **The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.** ³² But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

Who Is the Greatest?

³³ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, **What was it that you disputed among yourselves by the way?** ³⁴ But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest. ³⁵ And he sat down, and called the twelve, and **said** unto them, **If any man desires to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.** ³⁶ And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, ³⁷ **Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receives me: and whosoever shall receive me, receives not me, but him that sent me.**

Anyone Not Against Us Is for Us

³⁸ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he **followed** not us: and we forbad him, because he **followed** not us. ³⁹ But Jesus said, **Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly [quickly] speak evil of me.** ⁴⁰ For he that is not against us is on our part. ⁴¹ For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because **you** belong to Christ, **truly** I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

Temptations to Sin

⁴² And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea. ⁴³ And if **your** hand offend **you**, cut

it off: it is better for **you** to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: ⁴⁴ Where their worm [maggot like] **dies** not, and the fire is not quenched [Hebrew idioms reflecting the cultural understanding of the people]. ⁴⁵ And if thy foot offend **you**, cut it off: it is better for **you** to enter halt [lame] into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: ⁴⁶ Where their worm **dies** not, and the fire is not quenched [Hebrew idioms reflecting the cultural understanding of the people]. ⁴⁷ And if **your** eye offend **you**, pluck it out: it is better for **you** to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire: ⁴⁸ Where their worm **dies** not, and the fire is not quenched [Hebrew idioms reflecting the cultural understanding of the people]. ⁴⁹ For every one shall be salted [seasoned] with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. ⁵⁰ Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will **you** season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

Teaching About Divorce

Chapter 10: ¹ And he arose from thence [there], and **came** into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort [assembled] unto him again; and, as he was wont [accustomed], he taught them again. ² And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away [divorce] *his* wife? tempting him. ³ And he answered and said unto them, **What did Moses command you?** ⁴ And they said, Moses suffered [permitted us] to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away [divorce her]. ⁵ And Jesus answered and said unto them, **For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.** ⁶ But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. ⁷ For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave [join intimately] to his wife; ⁸ And they twain [two] shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain [two], but one flesh. ⁹ What therefore God **has** joined together, let not man put asunder [divide]. ¹⁰ And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*. ¹¹ And he **said** unto them, **Whosoever shall put away his wife [divorce], and marry another, commits** adultery against her. ¹² And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she **commits** adultery.

Let the Children Come to Me

¹³ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*. ¹⁴ But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, **Suffer [allow] the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.** ¹⁵ **Truly I say** unto you, **Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.** ¹⁶ And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

The Rich Young Man

¹⁷ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life? ¹⁸ And Jesus said unto him, **Why call you me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.** ¹⁹ You knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, **Honor your father and mother.** ²⁰ And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth. ²¹ Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, **One thing you lack: go your way, sell whatsoever you have, and give to the poor, and you shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.** ²² And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions. ²³ And Jesus looked round about, and **said** unto his disciples, **How hardly [difficultly] shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!** ²⁴ And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answered again, and said unto them, **Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of**

God! ²⁵ It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle [a Hebrew idiom], than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. ²⁶ And they were astonished out of measure [extraordinary], saying among themselves, Who then can be saved? ²⁷ And Jesus looking upon them **said**, **With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.**

Rewards for the Faithful

²⁸ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed **you**. ²⁹ And Jesus answered and said, **truly I say unto you, There is no man that has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,** ³⁰ But he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brothers, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life. ³¹ But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

Jesus Foretells His Death a Third Time

³² And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed [frightened]; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, ³³ *Saying*, **Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:** ³⁴ **And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.**

The Request of James and John

³⁵ And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that **you should** do for us whatsoever we shall desire. ³⁶ And he said unto them, **What would you that I should do for you?** ³⁷ They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on **your** right hand, and the other on **your** left hand, in thy glory. ³⁸ But Jesus said unto them, **You know not what you ask: can you drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?** ³⁹ And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, **You shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall you be baptized:** ⁴⁰ **But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.** ⁴¹ And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John. ⁴² But Jesus called them *to him*, and **said** unto them, **You know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.** ⁴³ **But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:** ⁴⁴ **And whosoever of you will be the chief, shall be servant of all.** ⁴⁵ **For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.**

Jesus Heals Blind Bartimaeus

⁴⁶ And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway side begging. ⁴⁷ And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, **you** Son of David, have mercy on me. ⁴⁸ And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, **You** Son of David, have mercy on me. ⁴⁹ And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he **calls you**. ⁵⁰ And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus. ⁵¹ And Jesus answered and said unto him, **What will you that I should do unto you?** The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight. ⁵² And Jesus said unto him, **Go your way; your faith has made you whole.** And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

The Triumphal Entry

Chapter 11: ¹ And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, he **sent** forth two of his disciples, ² And said unto them, **Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as you be entered into it, you shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.** ³ **And if any man says unto you, Why do you this? say you that the Lord has need of him; and straightway [immediately] he will send him hither [here].** ⁴ And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loosed him. ⁵ And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do **you, loosening** the colt? ⁶ And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go. ⁷ And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him. ⁸ And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed [spread] *them* in the way. ⁹ And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that **comes** in the name of the Lord {a reference to Psalm 118:26}: ¹⁰ Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that **comes** in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. ¹¹ And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

Jesus Curses the Fig Tree

¹² And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry: ¹³ And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply [perhaps] he might find **anything** thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*. ¹⁴ And Jesus answered and said unto it, **No man eat fruit of you hereafter forever.** And his disciples heard *it*.

Jesus Cleanses the Temple

¹⁵ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; ¹⁶ And would not suffer [permit] that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple. ¹⁷ And he taught, saying unto them, **Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer [Isaiah 56:7]? but you have made it a den of thieves.** ¹⁸ And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people **were** astonished at his doctrine. ¹⁹ And when even was come, he went out of the city.

The Lesson from the Withered Fig Tree

²⁰ And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. ²¹ And Peter calling to remembrance **said** unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which **you cursed** is withered away. ²² And Jesus answering **said** unto them, **Have faith in God.** ²³ **For truly I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be you removed, and be you cast into the sea [a Hebrew Idiom]; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he said shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he said.** ²⁴ **Therefore I say unto you, What things soever you desire, when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you shall have them.** ²⁵ And when you stand praying, forgive, if **you have ought [anything] against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.** ²⁶ **But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.**

The Authority of Jesus Challenged

²⁷ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there **came** to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, ²⁸ And **said** unto him, By what authority **do you** these things? and

who gave **you** this authority to do these things? ²⁹ And Jesus answered and said unto them, **I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.** ³⁰ **The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.** ³¹ And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him? ³² But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted [believed] John, that he was a prophet indeed. ³³ And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering **said** unto them, **Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.**

The Parable of the Tenants

Chapter 12: ¹ And he began to speak unto them by parables. **A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and dug a place for the winefat** [a part of the wine press that collected the juice from the grapes], and built a tower, and let [rented] it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. ² And at the season [harvest] he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. ³ And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty. ⁴ And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled. ⁵ And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some. ⁶ Having yet therefore one son, his **well-beloved**, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. ⁷ But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. ⁸ And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard. ⁹ What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. ¹⁰ And have **you** not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner {**Psalm 118;22**}: ¹¹ This was the Lord's doing, and it is **marvelous** in our eyes? ¹² And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

Paying Taxes to Caesar

¹³ And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words. ¹⁴ And when they were come, they **said** unto him, Master, we know that **you are** true, and **care** [prefer] for no man: for **you regard** not the person [appearance] of men, but **teach** the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not? ¹⁵ Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, **Why tempt you me? bring me a penny** [coin], **that I may see it.** ¹⁶ And they brought *it*. And he **said** unto them, **Whose is this image and superscription?** And they said unto him, Caesar's. ¹⁷ And Jesus answering said unto them, **Render [give back] to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's.** And they **marveled** at him.

The Sadducees Ask About the Resurrection

¹⁸ Then **came** unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying, ¹⁹ Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed [children] unto his brother. ²⁰ Now there were seven brothers: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed [children]. ²¹ And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed [children]: and the third likewise. ²² And the seven had her, and left no seed [children]: last of all the woman died also. ²³ In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. ²⁴ And Jesus answering said unto them, **Do you not therefore err, because you know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?** ²⁵ For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven. ²⁶ And as touching the dead, that they rise: have **you** not read in the book

of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? ²⁷ He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: **you** therefore do greatly err.

The Great Commandment

²⁸ And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all? ²⁹ And Jesus answered him, **The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: ³⁰ And **you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all your strength: this is the first commandment. ³¹ And the second is like, namely this, **You shall love your neighbour as yourself. There is none other commandment greater than these. ³² And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, **you have** said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he: ³³ And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. ³⁴ And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly [wisely], he said unto him, **You are not far from the kingdom of God.** And no man after that durst [dared] ask him *any question.*******

Whose Son Is the Christ?

³⁵ And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, **How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David? ³⁶ For David himself said by the Holy Ghost [Spirit], The LORD said to my Lord, Sit **you** on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. ³⁷ David therefore himself **called** him Lord; and whence [how] is he *then* his son?** And the common people heard him gladly.

Beware of the Scribes

³⁸ And he said unto them in his doctrine, **Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations [greetings and acknowledgements] in the marketplaces, ³⁹ And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts: ⁴⁰ Which devour widows' houses [taking advantage of them], and for a **pretense** [putting on a show] make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.**

The Widow's Offering

⁴¹ And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much. ⁴² And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites [small coins], which make a farthing [a coin that was valued as less than a penny]. ⁴³ And he called *unto him* his disciples, and **said** unto them, **Truly I say unto you, That this poor widow **has** cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury: ⁴⁴ For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want [poverty] did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.**

Jesus Foretells Destruction of the Temple

Chapter 13: ¹ And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples **said** unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!* ² And Jesus answering said unto him, **See **you** these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.**

Signs of the Close of the Age

³ And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, ⁴ Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things

shall be fulfilled? ⁵ And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any *man* deceive you: ⁶ For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many. ⁷ And when **you** shall hear of wars and **rumors** of wars, be **you** not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall not be* yet. ⁸ For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers [various] places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of sorrows [birth pains]. ⁹ But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues **you** shall be beaten: and **you** shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. ¹⁰ And the gospel must first be published among all nations. ¹¹ But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what **you** shall speak, neither do **you** premeditate: [prepare in advance what to say] but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak **you**: for it is not **you** that **speaks**, but the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ¹² Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. ¹³ And **you** shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

The Abomination of Desolation

¹⁴ But when **you** shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought [should] not, (let him that **reads** understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains: ¹⁵ And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take anything out of his house: ¹⁶ And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment. ¹⁷ But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck [nursing] in those days! ¹⁸ And pray **you** that your flight be not in the winter. ¹⁹ For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. ²⁰ And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he **has** chosen, he **has** shortened the days. ²¹ And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not: ²² For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect. ²³ But take **you** heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

The Coming of the Son of Man

²⁴ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, ²⁵ And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. ²⁶ And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. ²⁷ And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

The Lesson of the Fig Tree

²⁸ Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and **puts** forth leaves, **you** know that summer is near: ²⁹ So **you** in like manner, when **you** shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh [near], *even* at the doors. ³⁰ **Truly** I say unto you, that this generation [age] shall not pass, till all these things be done. ³¹ Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

No One Knows That Day or Hour

³² But of that day and *that* hour **knows** no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. ³³ Take **you** heed [pay attention], watch and pray: for **you** know not when the time is. ³⁴ *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his

servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter [doorkeeper] to watch. ³⁵ Watch **you** therefore: for **you** know not when the master of the house **comes**, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: ³⁶ Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. [see Matthew 25:1-13]. ³⁷ And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

The Plot to Kill Jesus

Chapter 14: ¹ After two days was *the feast of* the Passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft [deceit] and put *him* to death. ² But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

Jesus Anointed at Bethany

³ And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she **broke** the box, and poured *it* on his head. ⁴ And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made? ⁵ For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her. ⁶ And Jesus said, **Let her alone; why trouble **you** her? she **has** wrought [**done**] a good work on me.** ⁷ For **you** have the poor with you always, and whensoever **you** will **you** may do them good: but me **you** have not always. ⁸ She **has** done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying. ⁹ **Truly** I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she **has** done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

Judas to Betray Jesus

¹⁰ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. ¹¹ And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

The Passover with the Disciples

¹² And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed [sacrifice of thee paschal lamb] the Passover, his disciples said unto him, Where **will you** that we go and prepare that **you may** eat the Passover? ¹³ And he **sent** forth two of his disciples, and **said** unto them, **Go **you** into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.** ¹⁴ And wheresoever he shall go in, say **you** to the goodman [master] of the house, **The Master said, Where is the **guest chamber**, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples?** ¹⁵ And he will **show** you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us. ¹⁶ And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover. ¹⁷ And in the evening he **came** with the twelve. ¹⁸ And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, **Truly** I say unto you, **One of you which **eats** with me shall betray me.** ¹⁹ And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is it I?* and another *said, Is it I?* ²⁰ And he answered and said unto them, *It is one of the twelve, that **dips** with me in the dish.* ²¹ The Son of man indeed **goes**, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

Institution of the Lord's Supper

²² And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and **broke** *it*, and gave to them, and said, **Take, eat: this is my body.** ²³ And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they

all drank of it. ²⁴ And he said unto them, **This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.** ²⁵ Truly I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

Jesus Foretells Peter's Denial

²⁶ And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives. ²⁷ And Jesus **said** unto them, **All you shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered {Zechariah 13:7}.** ²⁸ But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee. ²⁹ But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I. ³⁰ And Jesus **said** unto him, **Truly I say unto you, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crows twice, you shall deny me thrice** [three times]. ³¹ But he **spoke** the more vehemently, If I should die with you, I will not deny you in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

Jesus Prays in Gethsemane

³² And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he **said** to his disciples, **Sit you here, while I shall pray.** ³³ And he **took** with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed [a sense of fearfulness], and to be very heavy; ³⁴ And **said** unto them, **My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry [wait] you here, and watch** [be vigilant and awake to be aware]. ³⁵ And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. ³⁶ And he said, **Abba, Father, all things are possible unto you; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what you will.** ³⁷ And he **came**, and **found** them sleeping, and **said** unto Peter, **Simon, sleep you? could not you watch [be vigilant] one hour?** ³⁸ **Watch you and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.** ³⁹ And again he went away, and prayed, and **spoke** the same words. ⁴⁰ And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist [knew] they what to answer him. ⁴¹ And he **came** the third time, and **said** unto them, **Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.** ⁴² Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrays me is at hand.

Betrayal and Arrest of Jesus

⁴³ And immediately, while he yet **spoke, came** Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. ⁴⁴ And he that betrayed him had given them a token [sign], saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely. ⁴⁵ And as soon as he was come, he goes straightway [right] to him, and **said**, Master, master; and kissed him. ⁴⁶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him. ⁴⁷ And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear. ⁴⁸ And Jesus answered and said unto them, **Are you come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?** ⁴⁹ **I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and you took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.** ⁵⁰ And they all forsook him, and fled. ⁵¹ And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body*; and the young men laid hold on him: ⁵² And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

Jesus Before the Council

⁵³ And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. ⁵⁴ And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire. ⁵⁵ And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none. ⁵⁶ For many bare false witness against him,

but their witness agreed not together. ⁵⁷ And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, ⁵⁸ We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands. ⁵⁹ But neither so did their witness agree together. ⁶⁰ And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, **Answer you** nothing? what *is it which* these witness against **you**? ⁶¹ But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, **Are you** the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? ⁶² And Jesus said, **I am: and you shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.** ⁶³ Then the high priest rent [ripped] his clothes, and **said**, What need we any further witnesses? ⁶⁴ **You** have heard the blasphemy: what think **you**? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death. ⁶⁵ And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet [strike with their fists] him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

Peter Denies Jesus

⁶⁶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there **came** one of the maids of the high priest: ⁶⁷ And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And **you** also **were** with Jesus of Nazareth. ⁶⁸ But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what **you say**. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew. ⁶⁹ And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them. ⁷⁰ And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely **you are one** of them: for **you are** a Galilean, and **your** speech **agrees thereto.** ⁷¹ But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom **you** speak. ⁷² And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the **words** that Jesus said unto him, **Before the cock crow twice, you shall deny me thrice** [three times]. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

Jesus Delivered to Pilate

Chapter 15: ¹ And straightway [immediately] in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate. ² And Pilate asked him, **Are you** the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, **You said it.** ³ And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing. ⁴ And Pilate asked him again, saying, **Answer you** nothing? behold how many things they witness against you. ⁵ But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate **marveled.**

The Crowd Chooses Barabbas

⁶ Now at *that* feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection. ⁸ And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them. ⁹ But Pilate answered them, saying, Will you that I release unto you the King of the Jews? ¹⁰ For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy. ¹¹ But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. ¹² And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will **you** then that I shall do *unto him* whom **you** call the King of the Jews? ¹³ And they cried out again, Crucify him. ¹⁴ Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil has he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. ¹⁵ And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

Jesus Is Mocked

¹⁶ And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they call together the whole band. ¹⁷ And they clothed him with purple, and platted [wove together] a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*, ¹⁸ And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! ¹⁹ And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him. ²⁰ And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

The Crucifixion

²¹ And they compelled one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross. ²² And they **brought** him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. ²³ And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh [this mixture was to dull the pain]: but he received *it* not. ²⁴ And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them {**Psalm 22:18**}, what every man should take. ²⁵ And it was the third hour [about 9 am], and they crucified him. ²⁶ And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS. ²⁷ And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left. ²⁸ And the scripture was fulfilled, which **said**, And he was numbered with the transgressors {**Isiah 53:12**}. ²⁹ And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, **you** that **destroy** the temple, and **build** *it* in three days, ³⁰ Save **yourself**, and come down from the cross. ³¹ Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save. ³² Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

The Death of Jesus

³³ And when the sixth hour [about noon] was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour [about 3 pm]. ³⁴ And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, **Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?** which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why **have you** forsaken me? ³⁵ And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he **calls** Elijah. ³⁶ And one ran and filled a **sponge** full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elijah will come to take him down. ³⁷ And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. ³⁸ And the veil of the temple was rent [torn] in twain [two] from the top to the bottom. ³⁹ And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. ⁴⁰ There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; ⁴¹ (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

Jesus Is Buried

⁴² And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, ⁴³ Joseph of Arimathea, an **honorable** counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved [asked for] the body of Jesus. ⁴⁴ And Pilate **marveled** if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead. ⁴⁵ And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. ⁴⁶ And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre [tomb] which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. ⁴⁷ And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

The Resurrection

Chapter 16: ¹ And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him. ² And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. ³ And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? ⁴ And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great. ⁵ And entering into the sepulchre [tomb], they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were **frightened**. ⁶ And he said unto them, Be not **afraid**: **You** seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. ⁷ But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he **goes** before you into Galilee: there shall **you** see him, as he said unto you. ⁸ And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre [tomb]; for they trembled and were amazed [stunned]: neither said they **anything** to any *man*; for they were afraid.

Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene

⁹ Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first *day* of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils. ¹⁰ *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. ¹¹ And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

Jesus Appears to Two Disciples

¹² After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country. ¹³ And they went and told *it* unto the residue [rest of the group]: neither believed they them.

The Great Commission

¹⁴ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat [a meal], and upbraided [scolded] them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. ¹⁵ And he said unto them, **Go *you* into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.** ¹⁶ **He that *believes* and is baptized shall be saved; but he that *believes* not shall be damned.** ¹⁷ **And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;** ¹⁸ **They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.** ¹⁹ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. ²⁰ And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

The Book of Luke

Dedication to Theophilus

Chapter 1: ¹ Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, ² Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word; ³ It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto **you** in order, most excellent Theophilus, ⁴ That **you might** know the certainty of those things, wherein **you** hast been instructed.

Birth of John the Baptist Foretold

⁵ There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course [division or service group] of Abijah: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth. ⁶ And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. ⁷ And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years. ⁸ And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course [service], ⁹ According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. ¹⁰ And the whole multitude of the people were praying without [outside] at the time of incense. ¹¹ And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense. ¹² And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. ¹³ But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for **your** prayer is heard; and **your** wife Elisabeth shall bear **you** a son, and **you shall** call his name John. ¹⁴ And **you shall** have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. ¹⁵ For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost [Spirit], even from his mother's womb. ¹⁶ And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. ¹⁷ And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord {**Malachi 4:6**}. ¹⁸ And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. ¹⁹ And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that **stands** in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto **you**, and to **show you** these glad tidings. ²⁰ And, behold, **you shall** be dumb [speechless], and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because **you believed** not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. ²¹ And the people waited for Zacharias, and **marveled** that he tarried so long in the temple. ²² And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned [gestured] unto them, and remained speechless. ²³ And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house. ²⁴ And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, ²⁵ Thus **has** the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to take away my reproach among men.

Birth of Jesus Foretold

²⁶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, ²⁷ To a virgin espoused [promised in marriage] to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary. ²⁸ And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, **you that are** highly **favor**ed, the Lord *is* with **you**: blessed **are you** among women. ²⁹ And when she saw *him*, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation [greeting] this should be. ³⁰ And the angel said

unto her, Fear not, Mary: for **you have** found **favor** with God. ³¹ And, behold, **you shall** conceive in **your** womb, and bring forth a son, and shall call his name JESUS. ³² He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: ³³ And he shall reign over the house of Jacob **forever**; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. ³⁴ Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? ³⁵ And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost [Spirit] shall come upon **you**, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow **you**: therefore also that holy thing [being] which shall be born of **you** shall be called the Son of God. ³⁶ And, behold, **your** cousin Elisabeth, she **has** also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. ³⁷ For with God nothing shall be impossible. ³⁸ And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to **your** word. And the angel departed from her.

Mary Visits Elizabeth

³⁹ And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; ⁴⁰ And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. ⁴¹ And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation [greeting] of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost [Spirit]: ⁴² And she **spoke** out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed **are you** among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb. ⁴³ And whence [what] *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? ⁴⁴ For, lo, as soon as the voice of **your** salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. ⁴⁵ And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

Mary's Song of Praise: The Magnificat

⁴⁶ And Mary said, My soul **does** magnify the Lord, ⁴⁷ And my spirit **has** rejoiced in God my Saviour. ⁴⁸ For he **has** regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. ⁴⁹ For he that is mighty has done to me great things; and holy *is* his name. ⁵⁰ And his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation. ⁵¹ He **has** shewed [demonstrated] strength with his arm; he **has** scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. ⁵² He **has** put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree. ⁵³ He **has** filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he **has** sent empty away. ⁵⁴ He **has** holpen [helped] his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy; ⁵⁵ As he **spoke** to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed **forever**. ⁵⁶ And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

The Birth of John the Baptist

⁵⁷ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. ⁵⁸ And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had **shown** great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. ⁵⁹ And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. ⁶⁰ And his mother answered and said, Not *so*; but he shall be called John. ⁶¹ And they said unto her, There is none of **your** kindred that is called by this name. ⁶² And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. ⁶³ And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they **marveled** all. ⁶⁴ And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he **spoke**, and praised God. ⁶⁵ And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea. ⁶⁶ And all they that heard *them* laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

Zechariah's Prophecy

⁶⁷ And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost [Spirit] , and prophesied, saying, ⁶⁸ Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for he **has** visited and redeemed his people, ⁶⁹ And has raised up an horn [a symbol of strength and courage] of salvation for us in the house of his servant David; ⁷⁰ As he **spoke** by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began: ⁷¹ That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; ⁷² To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; ⁷³ The oath which he **swore** to our father Abraham, ⁷⁴ That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, ⁷⁵ In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life. ⁷⁶ And **you**, child, **shall** be called the prophet of the Highest: for **you shall** go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways; ⁷⁷ To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission [forgiveness and pardon] of their sins, ⁷⁸ Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring [light of God] from on high **has** visited us, ⁷⁹ To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing [public appearance] unto Israel.

The Birth of Jesus Christ

Chapter 2: ¹ And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. ² (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria). ³ And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. ⁴ And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:) ⁵ To be taxed with Mary his espoused [promised in marriage] wife, being great with child. ⁶ And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. ⁷ And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

The Shepherds and the Angels

⁸ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. ⁹ And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. ¹⁰ And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. ¹¹ For unto you is born this day in the city of David a **Savior**, which is Christ the Lord. ¹² And this *shall be* a sign unto you; **You** shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. ¹³ And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, ¹⁴ Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. ¹⁵ And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord **has** made known unto us. ¹⁶ And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. ¹⁷ And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. ¹⁸ And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. ¹⁹ But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart. ²⁰ And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. ²¹ And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

Jesus Presented at the Temple

²² And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord; ²³ (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that opens the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;) ²⁴ And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. ²⁵ And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation [encouragement] of Israel: and the Holy Ghost [Spirit] was upon him. ²⁶ And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost [Spirit], that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. ²⁷ And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, ²⁸ Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, ²⁹ Lord, now **let you your** servant depart in peace, according to your word: ³⁰ For mine eyes have seen **your** salvation, ³¹ Which **you have** prepared before the face of all people; ³² A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of **your** people Israel.

³³ And Joseph and his mother **marveled** at those things which were spoken of him. ³⁴ And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; ³⁵ (**Yes**, a sword shall pierce through **your** own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. ³⁶ And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; ³⁷ And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day. ³⁸ And she **came** in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and **spoke** of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

The Return to Nazareth

³⁹ And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. ⁴⁰ And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

Young Jesus in the Temple

⁴¹ Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the Passover. ⁴² And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. ⁴³ And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried [stayed] behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*. ⁴⁴ But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and **acquaintances**. ⁴⁵ And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him. ⁴⁶ And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. ⁴⁷ And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. ⁴⁸ And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why **have you** thus dealt with us? behold, **your** father and I have sought **you** sorrowing [anguish]. ⁴⁹ And he said unto them, **How is it that you sought me? wist [know] you not that I must be about my Father's business?** ⁵⁰ And they understood not the saying which he **spoke** unto them. ⁵¹ And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. ⁵² And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in **favor** with God and man.

John the Baptist Prepares the Way

Chapter 3: ¹ Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, ² Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. ³ And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; ⁴ As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare **you** the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. ⁵ Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth; ⁶ And all flesh shall see the salvation of God **{Isaiah 40:3-5}**. ⁷ Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who **has** warned you to flee from the wrath to come? ⁸ Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. ⁹ And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which **brings** not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. ¹⁰ And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then? ¹¹ He **answered** and **said** unto them, He that **has** two coats, let him impart to him that **has** none; and he that has meat [food], let him do likewise. ¹² Then came also publicans [tax collectors] to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? ¹³ And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. ¹⁴ And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your wages. ¹⁵ And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not; ¹⁶ John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I comes, the latchet [strap] of whose shoes [sandals] I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost [Spirit] and with fire: ¹⁷ Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will **thoroughly** purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner [storehouse]; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. ¹⁸ And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people. ¹⁹ But Herod the tetrarch, being reprov'd by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done, ²⁰ Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison. ²¹ Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, ²² And the Holy Ghost [Spirit] descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, **You are** my beloved Son; in **you** I am well pleased.

The Genealogy of Jesus Christ

²³ And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli, ²⁴ Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph, ²⁵ Which was *the son* of Mattathiah, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Nahum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Naggai, ²⁶ Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathiah, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Judah, ²⁷ Which was *the son* of Joannas, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zerubbabel, which was *the son* of Shealtiel, which was *the son* of Neri, ²⁸ Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er, ²⁹ Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, ³⁰ Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Judah, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim, ³¹ Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the*

son of Mattathah, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,³² Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Nahshon,³³ Which was *the son* of Amminadab, which was *the son* of Ram, which was *the son* of Hezron, which was *the son* of Perez, which was *the son* of Judah,³⁴ Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Terah, which was *the son* of Nahor,³⁵ Which was *the son* of Serug, which was *the son* of Reu, which was *the son* of Peleg, which was *the son* of Eber, which was *the son* of Shelah,³⁶ Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Shem, which was *the son* of Noah, which was *the son* of Lamech,³⁷ Which was *the son* of Methuselah, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Mahalalel, which was *the son* of Cainan,³⁸ Which was *the son* of Enosh, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

The Temptation of Jesus

Chapter 4:¹ And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost [Spirit] returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,² Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.³ And the devil said unto him, If **you** be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.⁴ And Jesus answered him, saying, **It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.**⁵ And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, **showed** unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.⁶ And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give **you**, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. If **you** therefore **will** worship me, all shall be **yours**.⁸ And Jesus answered and said unto him, **Get you behind me, Satan: for it is written, You shalt worship the Lord your God, and him only shall you serve.**⁹ And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle [high point] of the temple, and said unto him, If **you** be the Son of God, cast **yourself** down from **here**:¹⁰ For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over **you**, to keep **you**:¹¹ And in *their* hands they shall bear **you** up, lest at any time **you** dash **your** foot against a stone.¹² And Jesus answering said unto him, **It is said, You shall not tempt the Lord your God.**¹³ And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

Jesus Begins His Ministry

¹⁴ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.¹⁵ And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

Jesus Rejected at Nazareth

¹⁶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.¹⁷ And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,¹⁸ **The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he has sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,**¹⁹ **To preach the acceptable year of the Lord {Isaiah 61:1, 2}.**²⁰ And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.²¹ And he began to say unto them, **This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.**²² And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?²³ And he said unto them, **You will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal yourself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in your country.**²⁴ And he said, **Truly** I say unto you, **No prophet is accepted in his own country.**²⁵ **But I tell you** of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven

was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; ²⁶ But unto none of them was Elijah sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman *that was a widow*. ²⁷ And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. ²⁸ And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, ²⁹ And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. ³⁰ But he passing through the midst of them went his way,

Jesus Heals a Man with an Unclean Demon

³¹ And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days. ³² And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power. ³³ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice, ³⁴ Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with **you, you** Jesus of Nazareth? **are you** come to destroy us? I know **you** who **you are**; the Holy One of God. ³⁵ And Jesus rebuked him, saying, **Hold your peace, and come out of him**. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not. ³⁶ And they were all amazed, and **spoke** among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commands the unclean spirits, and they come out. ³⁷ And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

Jesus Heals Many

³⁸ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought [asked] him for her. ³⁹ And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them. ⁴⁰ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. ⁴¹ And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, **You are** Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking *them* suffered [did not allow] them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

Jesus Preaches in Synagogues

⁴² And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed [detained] him, that he should not depart from them. ⁴³ And he said unto them, **I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent**. ⁴⁴ And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

Jesus Calls the First Disciples

Chapter 5: ¹ And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret, ² And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets. ³ And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed [asked] him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship. ⁴ Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, **Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught** [catch]. ⁵ And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at **your** word I will let down the net. And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net **broke**. ⁷ And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink. ⁸ When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying,

Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. ⁹ For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught {catch} of the fishes which they had taken: ¹⁰ And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, **Fear not; from henceforth [now on] you shall catch men.** ¹¹ And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

Jesus Cleanses a Leper

¹² And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought [begged] him, saying, Lord, if **you will, you can** make me clean. ¹³ And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, **I will: be you clean.** And immediately the leprosy departed from him. ¹⁴ And he charged him to **tell no man: but go, and show yourself to the priest, and offer for your cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.** ¹⁵ But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. ¹⁶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

Jesus Heals a Paralytic

¹⁷ And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them. ¹⁸ And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy [a weakening of the limbs]: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him. And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus. ²⁰ And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, **Man, your sins are forgiven you.** ²¹ And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone? ²² But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, **What reason you in your hearts? ²³ Whether is easier, to say, Your sins be forgiven you; or to say, Rise up and walk? ²⁴ But that you may know that the Son of man has power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto you, Arise, and take up your couch, and go into your house.** ²⁵ And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. ²⁶ And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things **today.** [Commentary: It is interesting to note that Jesus did not initially say he was healed but spoke of the forgiveness of sins. It may have been to correct the misguided understanding that all illnesses were a result of sin. Such was not the case as Jesus would later explain in other accounts of His healings and in parables.]

Jesus Calls Levi

²⁷ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican [tax collector], named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, **Follow me.** ²⁸ And he left all, rose up, and followed him. ²⁹ And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them. ³⁰ But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do **you** eat and drink with publicans and sinners? ³¹ And Jesus answering said unto them, **They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.** ³² **I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.**

A Question About Fasting

³³ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but **yours** eat and drink? ³⁴ And he said unto them, **Can you make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?** ³⁵ But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days. ³⁶ And he **spoke** also a parable unto them; **No man puts a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new makes a rent [tear], and the piece that was taken out of the new agrees not with the old.** **37** And no man **puts** new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. ³⁸ But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved. ³⁹ No man also having drunk old *wine* straightway **[immediately]** desireth new: for he **says**, The old is better. **[Commentary:** These are parables that emphasized the point that the teachings of John and Jesus could not be compatible with the traditions of the Pharisees. Jesus came to correct the problems associated with the traditions of the Pharisees that were against the spirit of the Law and to show that the Law was meant to reveal the character of GOD. Thus, it was not proper for the Pharisees to twist the Law to support their pet traditions for they obscured the holy character of GOD]

Jesus Is Lord of the Sabbath

Chapter 6: ¹ And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn [grain], and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands. ² And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do **you** that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days? ³ And Jesus answering them said, **Have you not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was hungry, and they which were with him;** ⁴ **How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?** ⁵ And he said unto them, **That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.**

A Man with a Withered Hand

⁶ And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered. ⁷ And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him. ⁸ But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, **Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.** And he arose and stood forth. ⁹ Then said Jesus unto them, **I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?** ¹⁰ And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, **Stretch forth your hand.** And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other. ¹¹ And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

The Twelve Apostles

¹² And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles; ¹⁴ Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, ¹⁵ Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, ¹⁶ And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

Jesus Ministers to a Great Multitude

¹⁷ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; ¹⁸ And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed. ¹⁹ And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

The Beatitudes

²⁰ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, **Blessed be *you* poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.** ²¹ **Blessed are *you* that hunger now: for *you* shall be filled. Blessed are *you* that weep now: for *you* shall laugh.** ²² **Blessed are *you*, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.** ²³ **Rejoice *you* in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.**

Jesus Pronounces Woes

²⁴ **But woe unto you that are rich! for *you* have received your consolation.** ²⁵ **Woe unto you that are full! for *you* shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for *you* shall mourn and weep.** ²⁶ **Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.**

Love Your Enemies

²⁷ **But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,** ²⁸ **Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.** ²⁹ **And unto him that smites [hits] *you* on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that takes away *your* cloak forbid not to take *your* coat also.** ³⁰ **Give to every man that asks of *you*; and of him that takes away *your* goods ask *them* not again [don't expect them to return the goods].** ³¹ **And as *you* would that men should do to you, do *you* also to them likewise.** ³² **For if *you* love them which love you, what thanks have *you*? for sinners also love those that love them.** ³³ **And if *you* do good to them which do good to you, what thanks have *you*? for sinners also do even the same.** ³⁴ **And if *you* lend to *them* of whom *you* hope to receive, what thanks have *you*? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.** ³⁵ **But love *you* your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and *you* shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.** ³⁶ **Be *you* therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.**

Judging Others

³⁷ **Judge not, and *you* shall not be judged: condemn not, and *you* shall not be condemned: forgive, and *you* shall be forgiven:** ³⁸ **Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that *you* mete [give out] withal it shall be measured to you again.** ³⁹ **And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?** ⁴⁰ **The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect [spiritually mature] shall be as his master.** ⁴¹ **And why behold *you* the mote [small piece of a twig] that is in thy brother's eye, but perceive not the beam that is in *your* own eye?** ⁴² **Either how can *you* say to *your* brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in *your* eye, when *you* yourself behold [see] not the beam that is in *your* own eye? **You hypocrite cast out first the beam out of *your* own eye, and then shall *you* see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.** [Commentary: let us deal with the problems in own life before we criticize others when what we are doing may be worse than**

what they are doing. Instead, we need to pray for others while God works to help us overcome our problems.

A Tree and Its Fruit

⁴³ For a good tree **brings** not forth corrupt fruit; neither does a corrupt tree **brings** forth good fruit. ⁴⁴ For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. ⁴⁵ A good man out of the good treasure of his heart **brings** forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart **brings** forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth **speaks**.

Build Your House on the Rock

⁴⁶ And why call **you** me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? ⁴⁷ Whosoever **comes** to me, and **hears** my sayings, and **does** them, I will **show** you to whom he is like: ⁴⁸ He is like a man which built an house, and **dug** deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock. ⁴⁹ But he that **hears**, and **does** not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

Jesus Heals a Centurion's Servant

Chapter 7: ¹ Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum. ² And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. ³ And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching [asking] him that he would come and heal his servant. ⁴ And when they came to Jesus, they besought [begging] him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this: ⁵ For he **loves** our nation, and he **has** built us a synagogue. ⁶ Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not **yourself**: for I am not worthy that **you should** enter under my roof: ⁷ Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto **you**: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed. ⁸ For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he **goes**; and to another, Come, and he **comes**; and to my servant, Do this, and he **does it**. ⁹ When Jesus heard these things, he **marveled** at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, **I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel**. ¹⁰ And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick. [**Commentary:** there is no direct proof that this centurion was the same person as Cornelius, a centurion, mentioned in the tenth chapter of the book of Acts. It would be rare for a Roman centurion to be sympathetic to the Jewish God. It is interesting to think that this event could have sparked the faith of a man like Cornelius, who would serve as the introduction of the faith of Jesus coming to the Gentiles. While we cannot prove the connection in this case, it is nevertheless interesting how God can use chance encounter to fulfill His purposes].

Jesus Raises a Widow's Son

¹¹ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people. ¹² Now when he came nigh [near] to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. ¹³ And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, **Weep not**. ¹⁴ And he came and touched the bier [the funeral couch on which the Jews carried their dead forth

to burial]: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, **Young man, I say unto you, Arise.** ¹⁵ And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother. ¹⁶ And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God **has** visited his people. ¹⁷ And this **rumor** [account] of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

Messengers from John the Baptist

¹⁸ And the disciples of John **showed** him of all these things. ¹⁹ And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying, **Are you** he that should come? or look we for another? ²⁰ When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist **has** sent us unto **you**, saying, **Are you** he that should come? or look we for another? ²¹ And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight. ²² Then Jesus answering said unto them, **Go your way, and tell John what things you have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached {See Isaiah 61:1-3; Luke 4:18,19}.** ²³ **And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.** ²⁴ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, **What went you out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind? ²⁵ But what went you out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously **appareled**, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. ²⁶ But what went you out for to see? A prophet? **Yes**, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. ²⁷ This is *he*, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before **you {Isaiah 40:3}.** ²⁸ For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he. ²⁹ And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. ³⁰ But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him. ³¹ And the Lord said, **Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? ³² They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and **you** have not danced; we have mourned to you, and **you** have not wept [Commentary: Jesus is using the analogy of spoiled children being angry because other children will not play their game] . ³³ For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and **you** say, He **has** a devil. ³⁴ The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and **you** say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! ³⁵ But wisdom is justified of all her children [Commentary: a reference to the analogy of wisdom being a women (mother) in the book of Proverbs].****

A Sinful Woman Forgiven

³⁶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. ³⁷ And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat [meal] in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, ³⁸ And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment. ³⁹ Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he **spoke** within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that **touch**ed him: for she is a sinner. ⁴⁰ And Jesus answering said unto him, **Simon, I have somewhat to say unto you.** And he **said**, Master, say on. ⁴¹ **There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence [denarius, a day's wages for food], and the other fifty. ⁴² And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most? ⁴³ Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave**

most. And he said unto him, **You have** rightly judged. ⁴⁴ And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, **See you** this woman? I entered into **your** house, **you gave** me no water for my feet: but she **has** washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head. ⁴⁵ **You gave** me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in **has** not ceased to kiss my feet. ⁴⁶ My head with oil **you did** not anoint: but this woman has anointed my feet with ointment. ⁴⁷ Wherefore I say unto **you**, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loves little. ⁴⁸ And he said unto her, **Your sins are forgiven.** ⁴⁹ And they that sat at meat [meal] with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that **forgives** sins also? ⁵⁰ And he said to the woman, **Your faith has saved you; go in peace.**

Women Accompanying Jesus

Chapter 8: ¹ And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and **showing** the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him, ² And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils, ³ And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

The Parable of the Sower

⁴ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he **spoke** by a parable: ⁵ **A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the wayside; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.** ⁶ **And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.** ⁷ **And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.** ⁸ **And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare [yielded] fruit an hundredfold.** And when he had said these things, he cried [out], **He that has ears to hear, let him hear.**

The Purpose of the Parables

⁹ And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be? ¹⁰ And he said, **Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.**

Explaining the Parable of the Sower

¹¹ Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. ¹² Those by the **wayside** are they that hear; then **comes** the devil, and **takes** away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. ¹³ They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. ¹⁴ And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection [spiritual maturity]. ¹⁵ But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

A Lamp Under a Jar

¹⁶ No man, when he has lighted a candle, **covers** it with a vessel, or **puts** *it* under a bed; but sets *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. ¹⁷ For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither **anything** hid, that shall not be known and come abroad. ¹⁸ Take heed therefore how **you** hear: for whosoever **has**, to him shall be given; and whosoever **has** not, from him shall be taken even that which he **seems** to have.

Jesus' Mother and Brothers

¹⁹ Then came to him *his* mother and his **brothers**, and could not come at him for the press [crowd]. ²⁰ And it was told him *by certain* which said, **Your** mother and **your brothers** stand without, desiring to see **you**. ²¹ And he answered and said unto them, **My mother and my brothers are these which hear the word of God, and do it.**

Jesus Calms a Storm

²² Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, **Let us go over unto the other side of the lake.** And they launched forth. ²³ But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy. ²⁴ And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm. ²⁵ And he said unto them, **Where is your faith?** And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he **commands** even the winds and water, and they obey him.

Jesus Heals a Man with a Demon

²⁶ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. ²⁷ And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and **wore** no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs. ²⁸ When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with **you**, Jesus, **you** Son of God most high? I beseech [beg] **you**, torment me not. ²⁹ (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.) ³⁰ And Jesus asked him, saying, **What is your name?** And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him. ³¹ And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep [abyss, a place of judgment, Imprisonment]. ³² And there was there **a** herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought [begged] him that he would suffer [allow] them to enter into them. And he suffered [allowed] them. ³³ Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked [drown]. ³⁴ When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country. ³⁵ Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. ³⁶ They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed. ³⁷ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought [asked] him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again. ³⁸ Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought [begged] him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying, ³⁹ **Return to your own house, and show how great things God has done unto you.** And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

Jesus Heals a Woman and Jairus's Daughter

⁴⁰ And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him. ⁴¹ And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought [begged] him that he would come into his house: ⁴² For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him. ⁴³ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any, ⁴⁴ Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and

immediately her issue of blood stanch[ed] [stopped]. ⁴⁵ And Jesus said, **Who touched me?** When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng **you** and press **you**, and **say you**, Who touched me? ⁴⁶ And Jesus said, **Somebody has touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.** ⁴⁷ And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. ⁴⁸ And he said unto her, **Daughter, be of good comfort: your faith has made you whole; go in peace.** ⁴⁹ While he yet **spoke**, there came one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master. ⁵⁰ But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, **Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.** ⁵¹ And when he came into the house, he suffered [permitted] no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. ⁵² And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, **Weep not; she is not dead, but sleeps.** ⁵³ And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. ⁵⁴ And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, **Maid, arise.** ⁵⁵ And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway [immediately]: and he commanded to give her meat [food]. ⁵⁶ And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

Jesus Sends Out the Twelve Apostles

Chapter 9: ¹ Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. ² And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick. ³ And he said unto them, **Take nothing for your journey, neither staves [staffs], nor scrip [a leather sack], a bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.** ⁴ **And whatsoever house you enter into, there abide [stay], and thence [there] depart.** ⁵ **And whosoever will not receive you, when you go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them** [Commentary: such a city would be considered defiled and they would not want the dust of that defiled city to be on their being]. ⁶ And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing **everywhere.**

Herod Is Perplexed by Jesus

⁷ Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead; ⁸ And of some, that Elijah had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. ⁹ And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

¹⁰ And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida. ¹¹ And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and **spoke** unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing. ¹² And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place. ¹³ But he said unto them, **Give you them to eat.** And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat [food] for all this people. ¹⁴ For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, **Make them sit down by fifties in a company.** ¹⁵ And they did so, and made them all sit down. ¹⁶ Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and **broke**, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. ¹⁷ And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

Peter Confesses Jesus as the Christ

¹⁸ And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, **Whom say the people that I am?** ¹⁹ They answering said, John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elijah; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again. ²⁰ He said unto them, **But whom say you that I am?** Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

Jesus Foretells His Death

²¹ And he straitly charged [admonished] them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing; ²² Saying, **The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.**

Take Up Your Cross and Follow Jesus

²³ And he said to *them* all, **If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.** ²⁴ **For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.** ²⁵ **For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?** ²⁶ **For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.** ²⁷ **But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God** [Commentary: Jesus was the embodiment of the kingdom of God so people were already witnessing the spiritual aspect of the kingdom in the ministry of Jesus].

The Transfiguration

²⁸ And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. ²⁹ And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistening. ³⁰ And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elijah: ³¹ Who appeared in glory, and **spoke** of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem. ³² But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. ³³ And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles [booths made of green boughs as in the feast of booths]; one for **you**, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing what he said. ³⁴ While he thus **spoke**, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. ³⁵ And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. ³⁶ And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept *it* close [in silence], and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

Jesus Heals a Boy with an Unclean Spirit

³⁷ And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him. ³⁸ And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech [beg] **you**, look upon my son: for he is mine only child. ³⁹ And, lo, a spirit **takes** him, and he suddenly **cries** out; and it **tears** him that he **foams** again, and bruising him hardly **departs** from him. ⁴⁰ And I besought [begged] **your** disciples to cast him out; and they could not. ⁴¹ And Jesus answering said, **O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer [put up with] you? Bring your son hither [here].** ⁴² And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and **tore** him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

Jesus Again Foretells His Death

⁴³ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered **everyone** at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples, ⁴⁴ **Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.** ⁴⁵ But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

Who Is the Greatest?

⁴⁶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. ⁴⁷ And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him, ⁴⁸ And said unto them, **Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receives me: and whosoever shall receive me receives him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.**

Anyone Not Against Us Is For Us

⁴⁹ And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in **your** name; and we **forbid** him, because he **followed** not with us. ⁵⁰ And Jesus said unto him, **Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.**

A Samaritan Village Rejects Jesus

⁵¹ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he **steadfastly** set his face to go to Jerusalem, ⁵² And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. ⁵³ And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. ⁵⁴ And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, **will you** that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elijah did? ⁵⁵ But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, **You know not what manner of spirit you are of.** ⁵⁶ **For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them.** And they went to another village.

The Cost of Following Jesus

⁵⁷ And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow **you wherever you go.** ⁵⁸ And Jesus said unto him, **Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man has not where to lay his head.** ⁵⁹ And he said unto another, **Follow me.** But he said, Lord, suffer [allow] me first to go and bury my father. ⁶⁰ Jesus said unto him, **Let the dead bury their dead: but go you and preach the kingdom of God.** ⁶¹ And another also said, Lord, I will follow **you**; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house. ⁶² And Jesus said unto him, **No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.**

Jesus Sends Out the Seventy-Two

Chapter 10: ¹ After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither [where] he himself would come. ² Therefore said he unto them, **The harvest truly is great, but the laborers are few: pray you therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth laborers into his harvest.** ³ **Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.** ⁴ **Carry neither purse [money bag], nor scrip [leather sack], nor shoes: and salute [greet] no man by the way.** ⁵ **And into whatsoever house you enter, first say, Peace be to this house.** ⁶ **And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.** ⁷ **And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire.** Go not

from house to house. ⁸ And into whatsoever city **you** enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: ⁹ And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh [near] unto you. ¹⁰ But into whatsoever city **you** enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, ¹¹ Even the very dust of your city, which cleaves on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be **you** sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh [near] unto you. ¹² But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

Woe to Unrepentant Cities

¹³ Woe unto **you**, Chorazin! woe unto **you**, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. ¹⁵ And **you**, Capernaum, which **are** exalted to heaven, shall be thrust down to hell [grave]. ¹⁶ He that hears you hears me; and he that **despises** you **despises** me; and he that **despises** me **despises** him that sent me.

The Return of the Seventy-Two

¹⁷ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. ¹⁸ And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. ¹⁹ Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. ²⁰ Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

Jesus Rejoices in the Father's Will

²¹ In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank **you**, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that **you have** hid these things from the wise and prudent, and **have** revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in **your** sight. ²² All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knows who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*. ²³ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that **you** see: ²⁴ For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which **you** see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which **you** hear, and have not heard *them*.

The Parable of the Good Samaritan

²⁵ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? ²⁶ He said unto him, **What is written in the law? how read [it] **you**?** ²⁷ And he answering said, **You shall** love the Lord **your** God with all **your** heart, and with all **your** soul, and with all **your** strength, and with all **your** mind; and **your** neighbour as **yourself**. ²⁸ And he said unto him, **You have answered right: this do, and **you shall** live.** ²⁹ But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my **neighbor**? ³⁰ And Jesus answering said, **A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment [clothing], and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.** ³¹ And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed **by on the other side** [**Commentary:** A priest would have been concerned with being around a dead body and becoming unclean and not able to perform his priestly duties. But the injured man was not dead, and the priest was coming from Jerusalem to Jericho so his duties would not have been affected. The priest chose to not get involved]. ³² **And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on *him*, and passed by on the other side** [**Commentary:** The Levite also did not what to be defiled so he ignored

the plight of this suffering man]. ³³ But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*, ³⁴ And went to *him*, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. ³⁵ And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever **you spend** more, when I come again, I will repay **thee** [Commentary: The point of of this parable was that the Samaritan which was considered an enemy of the Jews disregarded the enmity between the Jews and the Samaritans to minister to the needs of a suffering person. Jesus is making the point that their there is no distinction between people when it comes to loving our neighbor, who can be any member of society]. ³⁶ Which now of these three, **think you, was neighbor** unto him that fell among the thieves? ³⁷ And he said, He that **showed** mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, **Go, and do you likewise.**

Martha and Mary

³⁸ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. ³⁹ And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. ⁴⁰ But Martha was cumbered [distracted] about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, **does you** not care that my sister has left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. ⁴¹ And Jesus answered and said unto her, **Martha, Martha, you are careful and troubled about many things:** ⁴² But one thing is needful: and Mary **has** chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

The Lord's Prayer

Chapter 11: ¹ And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples. ² And he said unto them, **When you pray, say, Our Father which are in heaven, Hallowed [sacred] be your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.** ³ Give us day by day our daily bread. ⁴ And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. ⁵ And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; ⁶ For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? ⁷ And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give **you**. ⁸ I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity [shameless persistence] he will rise and give him as many as he **needs**. ⁹ And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and **you** shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. ¹⁰ For every one that **asks receives;** and he that **seeks finds;** and to him that **knocks** it shall be opened. ¹¹ If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? ¹² Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? ¹³ If **you** then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

Jesus and Beelzebul

¹⁴ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb **spoke;** and the people wondered. ¹⁵ But some of them said, He **casts** out devils through Beelzebul the chief of the devils. ¹⁶ And others, tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven. ¹⁷ But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, **Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falls.** ¹⁸ If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand?

because **you** say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. ¹⁹ And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges. ²⁰ But if I with the finger [power] of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. ²¹ When a strong man armed **keeps** his palace, his goods are in peace: ²² But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he **takes** from him all his **armor** wherein he trusted, and **divides** his spoils. ²³ He that is not with me is against me: and he that **gathers** not with me **scatters**.

Return of an Unclean Spirit

²⁴ When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he **walks** through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he **says**, I will return unto my house whence [where] I came out. ²⁵ And when he **comes**, he finds *it* swept and garnished [put in order]. ²⁶ Then **goes** he, and **takes** *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

True Blessedness

²⁷ And it came to pass, as he **spoke** these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare **you**, and the paps [breasts] which **you had** sucked. ²⁸ But he said, **Yes** rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

The Sign of Jonah

²⁹ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, **This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet.** ³⁰ For as Jonah was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. ³¹ The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here. ³² The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah *is* here.

The Light in You

³³ No man, when he **has** lighted a candle, **puts** *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. ³⁴ The light of the body is the eye: therefore when **your** eye is single [generous and caring], **your** whole body also is full of light; but when **your eye** is evil [stingy and uncaring], **your** body also *is* full of darkness. ³⁵ Take heed therefore that the light which is in **you** be not darkness. ³⁶ If **your** whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle **does** give **you** light.

Woes to the Pharisees and Lawyers

³⁷ And as he **spoke**, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat [meal]. ³⁸ And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he **marveled** that he had not first washed before dinner. ³⁹ And the Lord said unto him, **Now do **you** Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.** ⁴⁰ *You* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also [Commentary: Jesus is comparing the nature of the heart to the nature of man-made things. If the heart is clean than the outside will be clean but if the outside is clean, the inside may still be unclean or evil]? ⁴¹ **But rather give alms [donations] of such things as **you** have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.** ⁴² **But woe unto you, Pharisees! for **you** tithe the mint and**

rue [a medicinal herb] and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought **you** to have done, and not to leave the other undone. ⁴³ Woe unto you, Pharisees! for **you** love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets. ⁴⁴ Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for **you** are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware of *them*. ⁴⁵ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying **you reproach** us also. ⁴⁶ And he said, **Woe unto you also, you lawyers!** for **you** lade [load] men with burdens grievous to be borne, and **you** yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. ⁴⁷ Woe unto you! for **you** build the **sepulchers** [tombs] of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. ⁴⁸ Truly **you** bear witness that **you** allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and **you** build their **sepulchers** [tombs]. ⁴⁹ Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute: ⁵⁰ That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; ⁵¹ From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah, which perished between the altar and the temple: **truly** I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation. Woe unto you, lawyers! for **you** have taken away the key of knowledge: **you** entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in **you** hindered. ⁵³ And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things: ⁵⁴ Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

Beware of the Leaven of the Pharisees

Chapter 12: ¹ In the **meantime**, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they **trod** one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, **Beware you** of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. ² For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. ³ Therefore whatsoever **you** have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which **you** have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

Have No Fear

⁴ And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. ⁵ But I will forewarn you whom **you** shall fear: Fear him, which after he has killed has power to cast into hell [lake of fire, the second death, Revelation 20:14,15]; **yes**, I say unto you, Fear [revere] him. ⁶ Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings [coins of small value], and not one of them is forgotten before God? ⁷ But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: **you** are of more value than many sparrows.

Acknowledge Christ Before Men

⁸ Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: ⁹ But he that denies me before men shall be denied before the angels of God. ¹⁰ And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that **blasphemes** against the Holy Ghost [Spirit] it shall not be forgiven. ¹¹ And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take **you** no thought how or what thing **you** shall answer, or what **you** shall say: ¹² For the Holy Ghost [Spirit] shall teach you in the same hour what **you** ought to say.

The Parable of the Rich Fool

¹³ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me. ¹⁴ And he said unto him, **Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?** ¹⁵ And he said unto

them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life **consists** not in the abundance of the things which he **possesses**. ¹⁶ And he **spoke** a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: ¹⁷ And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow [store] my fruits? ¹⁸ And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow [store] all my fruits and my goods. ¹⁹ And I will say to my soul, Soul, **you have** much goods laid up for many years; take **your** ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry. ²⁰ But God said unto him, **you** fool, this night **your** soul shall be required of **you**: then whose shall those things be, which **you have** provided? ²¹ So *is* he that lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

Do Not Be Anxious

²² And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what **you** shall eat; neither for the body, what **you** shall put on. ²³ The life is more than meat [food] , and the body *is more* than raiment [clothing]. ²⁴ Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God **feeds** them: how much more are **you** better than the fowls? ²⁵ And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? ²⁶ If **you** then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take **you** thought for the rest? ²⁷ Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. ²⁸ If then God so **clothes** the grass, which is **today** in the field, and **tomorrow** is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O **you** of little faith? ²⁹ And seek not you what **you** shall eat, or what **you** shall drink, neither be **you** of doubtful mind. ³⁰ For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father **knows** that **you** have need of these things. ³¹ But rather seek **you** the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you. ³² Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. ³³ Sell that **you** have, and give alms [donations/offering]; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that **fails** not, where no thief **approaches**, neither moth **corrupts**. ³⁴ For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

You Must Be Ready

³⁵ Let your loins be girded about [be dressed for action], and *your* lights burning [being awake with ample supply/prepared]; ³⁶ And **you** yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he **comes** and **knocks**, they may open unto him immediately. ³⁷ Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord when he **comes** shall find watching: **truly** I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat [meal], and will come forth and serve them. ³⁸ And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants. ³⁹ And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through. ⁴⁰ Be **you** therefore ready also: for the Son of man **comes** at an hour when **you** think not. ⁴¹ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, **speak** **you** this parable unto us, or even to all? ⁴² And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat [food] in due season? ⁴³ Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he **comes** shall find so doing. ⁴⁴ Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he has. ⁴⁵ But and if that servant **says** in his heart, My lord **delays** his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; ⁴⁶ The lord of that servant will come in a day when he **looks** not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers [a Hebrew idiom]. ⁴⁷ And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*. ⁴⁸ But he that knew not, and did commit things

worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

Not Peace, but Division

⁴⁹ I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? ⁵⁰ But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened [distressed with urgent pressure] till it be accomplished! ⁵¹ Suppose **you** that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, **No**; but rather division: ⁵² For from henceforth [here on] there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. ⁵³ The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

Interpreting the Time

⁵⁴ And he said also to the people, When **you** see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway [immediately] **you** say, There **comes** a shower; and so it is. ⁵⁵ And when **you** see the south wind blow, **you** say, There will be heat; and it **comes** to pass. ⁵⁶ **You** hypocrites, **you** can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that **you** do not discern this time?

Settle with Your Accuser

⁵⁷ **Yes**, and why even of yourselves judge **you** not what is right? ⁵⁸ When **you** go with **your** adversary to the magistrate, *as you are* in the way, give diligence [every effort] that **you may** be delivered from him; lest he hale [**haul or drag**] **you** to the judge, and the judge deliver **you** to the officer, and the officer cast **you** into prison. ⁵⁹ I tell **you**, **you shall** not depart thence [there], till **you have** paid the very last mite [the smallest amount owed].

Repent or Perish

Chapter 13: ¹ There were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. ² And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose **you** that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? ³ I tell you, **No**: but, except **you** repent, **you** shall all likewise perish. ⁴ Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think **you** that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? ⁵ I tell you, **No**: but, except **you** repent, **you** shall all likewise perish [Commentary: Jesus was trying to dispel the notion that if something bad happened to someone, it was due to their sin. Jesus was saying that bad things can happen to anyone, so it is important that we repent of our sins, so we are prepared for any such event]

The Parable of the Barren Fig Tree

⁶ He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. ⁷ Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why **cumber** [hinder growth of other plants by depleting the nutrients in the ground] it the ground]? ⁸ And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung [fertilize] it: ⁹ And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that **you shall** cut it down.

A Woman with a Disabling Spirit

¹⁰ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath. ¹¹ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*. ¹² And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, **Woman, you are loosed from your infirmity.** ¹³ And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. ¹⁴ And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. ¹⁵ The Lord then answered him, and said, *You hypocrite, does not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?* ¹⁶ And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan **has** bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? ¹⁷ And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

The Mustard Seed and the Leaven

¹⁸ Then said he, **Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?** ¹⁹ It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it. ²⁰ And again he said, **Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?** ²¹ It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

The Narrow Door

²² And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. ²³ Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them, ²⁴ **Strive to enter in at the strait [narrow] gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.** ²⁵ When once the master of the house is risen up, and **has** shut to the door, and **you** begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence [who] **you** are: ²⁶ Then shall **you** begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and **you have** taught in our streets. ²⁷ But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence [who] **you** are; depart from me, all **you** workers of iniquity. ²⁸ There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when **you** shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out. ²⁹ And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. ³⁰ And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

Lament over Jerusalem

³¹ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get **you** out, and depart hence [here]: for Herod will kill **you**. ³² And he said unto them, **Go you, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.** ³³ Nevertheless I must walk **today, and tomorrow, and the day following:** for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. ³⁴ O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which **killed** the prophets, and **stoned** them that are sent unto **you**; how often would I have gathered **your** children together, as a hen *does gather* her brood under *her* wings, and **you** would not! ³⁵ Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and **truly** I say unto you, **You** shall not see me, until *the time comes* when **you** shall say, Blessed *is* he that **comes** in the name of the Lord.

Healing of a Man on the Sabbath

Chapter 14: ¹ And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him. ² And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy [swelling of the soft tissue due to accumulation of water]. **3** And Jesus answering **spoke** unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, **Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?** ⁴ And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go; ⁵ And answered them, saying, **Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway [immediately] pull him out on the sabbath day?** ⁶ And they could not answer him again to these things.

The Parable of the Wedding Feast

⁷ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden [invited], when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them, ⁸ **When you are bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honorable man than you be bidden of him;** ⁹ And he that bade [invited] **you** and him come and say to **you**, Give this man place; and **you** begin with shame to take the lowest room. ¹⁰ But when **you are** bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade **you comes**, he may say unto **you**, Friend, go up higher: then **shall you** have worship [esteem] in the presence of them that sit at meat [meal] with **you**. ¹¹ For whosoever **exalts** himself shall be abased [brought to a lower place]; and he that **humbles** himself shall be exalted.

The Parable of the Great Banquet

¹² Then said he also to him that bade [invited] him, **When you make a dinner or a supper, call not your friends, nor your brethren, neither your kinsmen, nor your rich neighbors;** lest they also bid [invite] **you** again, and a recompence [being paid back] be made **you**. ¹³ But when **you make a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:** ¹⁴ And **you shall be blessed;** for they cannot recompense [pay you back] **you:** for **you shall be recompensed [rewarded] at the resurrection of the just.** ¹⁵ And when one of them that sat at meat [meal] with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. ¹⁶ Then said he unto him, **A certain man made a great supper, and bade [invited] many:** ¹⁷ And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, **Come;** for all things are now ready. ¹⁸ And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray [ask] **you** have me excused. ¹⁹ And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove [examine] them: I pray [ask] **you** have me excused. ²⁰ And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. ²¹ So that servant came, and shewed [reported to] his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, **Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither [here] the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.** ²² And the servant said, Lord, it is done as **you have** commanded, and yet there is room. ²³ And the lord said unto the servant, **Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.** ²⁴ For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden [invited] shall taste of my supper.

The Cost of Discipleship

²⁵ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them, ²⁶ **If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.** ²⁷ And whosoever does not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. ²⁸ For which of you, intending to build a tower, **sits** not down first, and counts the

cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*? ²⁹ Lest haply [perhaps], after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him, ³⁰ Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish. ³¹ Or what king, going to make war against another king, **sits** not down first, and **consults** whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that **comes** against him with twenty thousand? ³² Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sends an **ambassador**, and **desires** conditions of peace. ³³ So likewise, whosoever he be of you that **forsakes** not all that he has, he cannot be my disciple.

Salt Without Taste Is Worthless

³⁴ Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his **savor**, wherewith shall it be seasoned? ³⁵ It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that has ears to hear, let him hear.

The Parable of the Lost Sheep

Chapter 15: ¹Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him. **2** And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man **receives** sinners, and **eats** with them. ³ And he **spoke** this parable unto them, saying, ⁴ What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he **loses** one of them, **does** not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? ⁵ And when he has found *it*, he **lays** *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing. ⁶ And when he comes home, he calls together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost. ⁷ I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repents, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

The Parable of the Lost Coin

⁸ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, **does** not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*? ⁹ And when she **has** found *it*, she calls *her* friends and *her* **neighbors** together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost. ¹⁰ Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repents.

The Parable of the Prodigal Son

¹¹ And he said, A certain man had two sons: ¹² And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falls [belongs due to inheritance] *to me*. And he divided unto them *his* living [wealth]. ¹³ And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. ¹⁴ And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. ¹⁵ And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. ¹⁶ And he would fain [desire to] have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. ¹⁷ And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my **father** have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! ¹⁸ I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before **you**, ¹⁹ And am no more worthy to be called **your** son: make me as one of **your** hired servants. ²⁰ And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. ²¹ And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in **your** sight, and am no more worthy to be called **your** son. ²² But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet: ²³ And bring hither [here] the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry: ²⁴ For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be

merry. ²⁵ Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh [near] to the house, he heard **music** and dancing. ²⁶ And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. ²⁷ And he said unto him, **your** brother is come; and **your** father **has** killed the fatted calf, because he **has** received him safe and sound. ²⁸ And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated [begged] him. ²⁹ And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve **you**, neither transgressed I at any time **your** commandment: and yet **you** never **gave** me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: ³⁰ But as soon as this **your** son was come, which **has** devoured **your** living [wealth] with harlots, **you have** killed for him the fatted calf. ³¹ And he said unto him, Son, **you are** ever with me, and all that I have is **yours**. ³² It was meet [proper] that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

The Parable of the Dishonest Manager

Luke 16: ¹ And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods. ² And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of **you**? give an account of **your** stewardship; for **you may** be no longer steward. ³ Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord takes away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. ⁴ I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. ⁵ So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much **owe you** unto my lord? ⁶ And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take **your** bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. ⁷ Then said he to another, And how much **owe you**? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take **your** bill, and write fourscore [80]. ⁸ And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light [Commentary: what the steward did was wrong but by doing what he did, he made the master seem benevolent and generous to the public, making it difficult to accuse the servant and lose this gained esteem from others]. ⁹ And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when **you** fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations [Commentary: Jesus is not recommending that we be dishonest but He is using this example that was familiar to his audience, to show the point that we should not use the wealth that God has given us to indulge ourselves but to serve the needs of others who are suffering. In other words, we are to sow in righteous acts of benevolence so that we will reap an abundant reward in eternity. To spend money on ourselves is vain and unprofitable but to use the wealth of God to help others will produce eternal rewards]. He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. ¹¹ If therefore **you** have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon [earthly wealth/riches], who will commit to your trust the true riches? ¹² And if **you** have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own? ¹³ No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. **You** cannot serve God and mammon [Commentary: you cannot serve GOD, which requires self-sacrifice, and live for yourself, which means to indulge yourself in earthly pleasures, for the earthly pleasures will cause you to be hard hearted towards God].

The Law and the Kingdom of God

¹⁴ And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided [scoffed at] him. ¹⁵ And he said unto them, **You are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knows your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.** ¹⁶ The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man **presses** [forces] into it. ¹⁷ And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

Divorce and Remarriage

¹⁸ Whosoever puts away [divorces] his wife, and **marries** another, **commits** adultery: and whosoever marries her that is put away from *her* husband **commits** adultery.

The Rich Man and Lazarus

¹⁹ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: ²⁰ And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, ²¹ And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. ²² And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; ²³ And in hell he **lifted** up his eyes, being in torments, and **sees** Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. ²⁴ And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. ²⁵ But Abraham said, Son, remember that **you** in **your** lifetime received **your** good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and **you are** tormented. ²⁶ And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence [here] to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence [there]. ²⁷ Then he said, I pray [beg] **you** therefore, father, that **you would** send him to my father's house: ²⁸ For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. ²⁹ Abraham said unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. ³⁰ And he said, No, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. ³¹ And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead. [Commentary: This is a parable and not a literal picture of the afterlife. Jesus is using this parable to discredit the misguided beliefs of the people regarding the afterlife]

Temptations to Sin

Chapter 17: ¹ Then said he unto the disciples, it is impossible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they come! ² It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

Practicing forgiveness

³ Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother **trespasses** [sins] against **you**, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. ⁴ And if he **trespasses** [sins] against **you** seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to **you**, saying, I repent; **you shall** forgive him.

Increase Our Faith

⁵ And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith. ⁶ And the Lord said, If **you** had faith as a grain of mustard seed, **you** might say unto this sycamine tree, Be **you** plucked up by the root, and be **you** planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

Unworthy Servants

⁷ But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat [eat]? ⁸ And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup [eat], and gird [dress properly] **yourself**, and serve me, till I have eaten and **drunk**; and afterward **you shall** eat and drink? ⁹ **Does** he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow [think] not. ¹⁰ So likewise **you**, when **you** shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

Jesus Cleanses Ten Lepers

¹¹ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. ¹² And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off: ¹³ And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. ¹⁴ And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, **Go show yourselves unto the priests.** And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. ¹⁵ And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, ¹⁶ And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. ¹⁷ And Jesus answering said, **Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?** ¹⁸ **There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.** ¹⁹ And he said unto him, **Arise, go your way: your faith has made you whole.**

The Coming of the Kingdom

²⁰ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, **The kingdom of God comes not with observation:** ²¹ **Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.** ²² And he said unto the disciples, **The days will come, when you shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and you shall not see it.** ²³ And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. ²⁴ For as the lightning, that **lightens** out of the one *part* under heaven, shines unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day. ²⁵ But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation. ²⁶ And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. ²⁷ They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. ²⁸ Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they **built;** ²⁹ But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all. ³⁰ Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. ³¹ In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. ³² Remember Lot's wife. ³³ Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it. ³⁴ I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. ³⁵ Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. ³⁶ Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. ³⁷ And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, **Wheresoever the body [corpse] is, thither [there] will the eagles [vultures] be gathered together.**

The Parable of the Persistent Widow

Chapter 18: ¹ And he **spoke** a parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint [wear out]: ² Saying, **There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:** ³ **And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge [protect] me of mine adversary [someone who was trying to take advantage of her possessions].** ⁴ **And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;** ⁵ **Yet because this widow troubles me, I will avenge [protect] her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.** ⁶ And the Lord said, **Hear what the unjust judge said.** ⁷ **And shall not God avenge [protect] his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?** ⁸ I tell you that he will avenge [protect] them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man **comes**, shall he find faith on the earth?

The Pharisee and the Tax Collector

⁹ And he **spoke** this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: ¹⁰ Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. ¹¹ The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank **you**, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican [tax collector]. ¹² I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. ¹³ And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote [hit] upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. ¹⁴ I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that **exalts** himself shall be abased [humbled] ; and he that **humbles** himself shall be exalted.

Let the Children Come to Me

¹⁵ And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them. ¹⁶ But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, **Suffer** [allow] little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. ¹⁷ **Truly** I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

The Rich Ruler

¹⁸ And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? ¹⁹ And Jesus said unto him, **Why call you me good? none is good, save one, that is, God.** ²⁰ **You know the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor your father and your mother.** ²¹ And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up. ²² Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, **Yet lack you one thing: sell all that you have, and distribute unto the poor, and you shall have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.** ²³ And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich. ²⁴ And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, **How hardly** [difficultly] shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! ²⁵ For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye [a Hebrew idiom using an absurd comparison to make a point—a large animal going through the tiny hole of a needle] , than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. ²⁶ And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved? ²⁷ And he said, **The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.** ²⁸ Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed **you**. ²⁹ And he said unto them, **Truly** I say unto you, There is no man that **has** left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, ³⁰ Who shall not receive manifold [much] more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

Jesus Foretells His Death a Third Time

³¹ Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, **Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.** ³² For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated [mistreated], and **spit on**: ³³ And they shall scourge [severely whip] *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again. ³⁴ And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

Jesus Heals a Blind Beggar

³⁵ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh [near] unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging: ³⁶ And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. ³⁷ And they told him, that

Jesus of Nazareth **passing** by. ³⁸ And he cried, saying, Jesus, **you** Son of David [a title that meant Jesus was the messiah] have mercy on me. ³⁹ And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, **You** Son of David, have mercy on me. ⁴⁰ And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him, ⁴¹ Saying, **What will you that I shall do unto you?** And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight. ⁴² And Jesus said unto him, **Receive your sight: your faith has saved you.** ⁴³ And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

Jesus and Zacchaeus

Chapter 19: ¹ And *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho. ² And, behold, *there was* a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans [tax collectors], and he was rich. ³ And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press [crowd], because he was little of stature. ⁴ And he ran before, and climbed up into a **sycamore** tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*. ⁵ And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, **Zacchaeus, make haste [hurry], and come down; for today I must abide [stay] at your house.** ⁶ And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. ⁷ And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner. ⁸ And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken **anything** from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold four times as much]. ⁹ And Jesus said unto him, **This day is salvation come to this house, for so much as he also is a son of Abraham.** ¹⁰ **For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.**

The Parable of the Ten Minas

¹¹ And as they heard these things, he added and **spoke** a parable, because he was nigh [near] to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. ¹² He said therefore, **A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.** ¹³ And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, **Occupy till I come.** ¹⁴ But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, **We will not have this *man* to reign over us.** ¹⁵ And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. ¹⁶ Then came the first, saying, Lord, **your pound has gained ten pounds.** ¹⁷ And he said unto him, Well, **you good servant: because you have been faithful in a very little, have you authority over ten cities.** ¹⁸ And the second came, saying, Lord, **your pound has gained five pounds.** ¹⁹ And he said likewise to him, Be **you** also over five cities. ²⁰ And another came, saying, Lord, behold, **here is your pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:** ²¹ For I feared **you**, because **You are** an austere [stern] man: **you take up that you laid not down, and reap that you did not sow.** ²² And he said unto him, Out of **your own mouth will I judge you, you wicked servant. You knew** that I was an austere [stern] man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow: ²³ Wherefore then **gave not you** my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury [interest]? ²⁴ And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that **has** ten pounds. ²⁵ (And they said unto him, Lord, he **has** ten pounds.) ²⁶ For I say unto you, That unto every one which **has** shall be given; and from him that **has** not, even that he **has** shall be taken away from him. ²⁷ But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither [here], and slay *them* before me.

The Triumphal Entry

²⁸ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem. ²⁹ And it came to pass, when he was come nigh [near] to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, ³⁰ Saying, **Go you into the village over against you; in the which at your entering you shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose [untie] him, and bring him hither [here].** ³¹ And if any man ask you, **Why do you loose [untie] him? thus shall you say unto him, Because the Lord has need of him.** ³² And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. ³³ And as they were loosing [untying] the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose [untie] **you** the colt? ³⁴ And they said, The Lord has need of him. ³⁵ And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. ³⁶ And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way. ³⁷ And when he was come nigh [near], even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; ³⁸ Saying, Blessed *be* the King that **comes** in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. ³⁹ And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke **your** disciples. ⁴⁰ And he answered and said unto them, **I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.**

Jesus Weeps over Jerusalem

⁴¹ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it, ⁴² Saying, **If you had known, even you, at least in this your day, the things which belong unto your peace! but now they are hid from your eyes.** ⁴³ For the days shall come upon you, that **your** enemies shall cast a trench about you, and compass you round [surround], and keep you in on every side, ⁴⁴ And shall lay you even with the ground, and your children within you; and they shall not leave in you one stone upon another; because you knew not the time of your visitation.

Jesus Cleanses the Temple

⁴⁵ And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought; ⁴⁶ Saying unto them, **It is written, My house is the house of prayer {Isaiah 56:7}: but you have made it a den of thieves.** ⁴⁷ And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him, ⁴⁸ And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

The Authority of Jesus Challenged

Chapter 20: ¹ And it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders, ² And **spoke** unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority **do you** these things? or who is he that gave you this authority? ³ And he answered and said unto them, **I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:** ⁴ **The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?** ⁵ And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed you him not? ⁶ But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet. ⁷ And they answered, that they could not tell whence [where] *it was*. ⁸ And Jesus said unto them, **Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.**

The Parable of the Wicked Tenants

⁹Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time. ¹⁰And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty. ¹¹And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated [mistreated] *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty. ¹²And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out. ¹³Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him. ¹⁴But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. ¹⁵So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? ¹⁶He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid. ¹⁷And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? ¹⁸Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

Paying Taxes to Caesar

¹⁹And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them. ²⁰And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign [pretend] themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor. ²¹And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that **you say** and **teach** rightly, neither **accept** [receive] **you** the person [show partiality] *of any*, but **teach** the way of God truly: ²²Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no? ²³But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, **Why tempt you me?** ²⁴**Show me a penny** [a denarius, a Roman coin]. **Whose image and superscription has it?** They answered and said, Caesar's. ²⁵And he said unto them, **Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.** ²⁶And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they **marveled** at his answer, and held their peace.

Sadducees Ask About the Resurrection

²⁷Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him, ²⁸Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed [children] unto his brother. ²⁹There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children. ³⁰And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. ³¹And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died. ³²Last of all the woman died also. ³³Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife. ³⁴And Jesus answering said unto them, **The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:** ³⁵**But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:** ³⁶**Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.** ³⁷Now that the dead are raised, even Moses **showed** at the bush, when he **called** the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. ³⁸For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him. ³⁹Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, **you have** well said. ⁴⁰And after that they durst [dared] not ask him any *question at all*.

Whose Son Is the Christ?

⁴¹ And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son? ⁴² And David himself **said** in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit **you** on my right hand, ⁴³ Till I make **your** enemies **your** footstool. ⁴⁴ David therefore **called** him Lord, how is he then his son?

Beware of the Scribes

⁴⁵ Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples, ⁴⁶ **Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts; ⁴⁷ Which devour widows' houses [take advantage of their finances], and for a **show** make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.**

The Widow's Offering

Chapter 21: ¹ And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. ² And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither [there] two mites [a small coin of possibly of value like a penny]. ³ And he said, **Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow has cast in more than they all: ⁴ For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury [poverty] has cast in all the living that she had.**

Jesus Foretells Destruction of the Temple

⁵ And as some **spoke** of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, ⁶ **As for these things which **you** behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.** ⁷ And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass? ⁸ And he said, **Take heed that **you** be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time **draws** near: go **you** not therefore after them. ⁹ But when **you** shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by [immediate].**

Jesus Foretells Wars and Persecution

¹⁰ Then said he unto them, **Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: ¹¹ And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. ¹² But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. ¹³ And it shall turn [result] to you for a testimony. ¹⁴ Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what **you** shall answer: ¹⁵ For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. ¹⁶ And **you** shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death. ¹⁷ And **you** shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake. ¹⁸ But there shall not a hair of your head perish. ¹⁹ In your patience [endurance] possess **you** your souls.**

Jesus Foretells Destruction of Jerusalem

²⁰ And when **you** shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. ²¹ Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. ²² For these be the days of

vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. ²³ But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. ²⁴ And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. [Commentary: Jesus is referring to the time when the ministry to the Gentiles would be accomplished in full, in the same sense that GOD's ministry to the Jews was fulfilled in AD 34]

The Coming of the Son of Man

²⁵ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring [this is symbolic language depicting great strife between people]; ²⁶ Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. ²⁷ And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. ²⁸ And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draws nigh [near].

The Lesson of the Fig Tree

²⁹ And he spoke to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; ³⁰ When they now shoot forth, you see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh [near] at hand. ³¹ So likewise you, when you see these things come to pass, know you that the kingdom of God is nigh [near] at hand. ³² Truly I say unto you, This generation [age or period of time] shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. ³³ Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

Watch Yourselves

³⁴ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged [weighed down] with surfeiting [intoxication, dullness of thinking], and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. ³⁵ For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. ³⁶ Watch you therefore, and pray always, that you may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. ³⁷ And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives. ³⁸ And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

The Plot to Kill Jesus

Chapter 22: ¹ Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh [near], which is called the Passover. ² And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

Judas to Betray Jesus

³ Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. ⁴ And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them. ⁵ And they were glad, and covenanted [agreed] to give him money. ⁶ And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

The Passover with the Disciples

⁷ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the Passover must be killed. ⁸ And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat. ⁹ And they said unto him, Where will you that we prepare? ¹⁰ And he said unto them, Behold, when you are entered into the city, there shall a man

meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he **enters** in. ¹¹ And **you** shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master **says** unto **you**, Where is the **guest chamber**, where I shall eat the Passover with my disciples? ¹² And he shall **show** you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. ¹³ And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the Passover.

Institution of the Lord's Supper

¹⁴ And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. ¹⁵ And he said unto them, **With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer:** ¹⁶ For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. ¹⁷ And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, **Take this, and divide it among yourselves:** ¹⁸ For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come. ¹⁹ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and **broke it**, and gave unto them, saying, **This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.** ²⁰ Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, **This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.** ²¹ But, behold, the hand of him that **betrays** me *is* with me on the table. ²² And truly the Son of man **goes**, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed! ²³ And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

Who Is the Greatest?

²⁴ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. ²⁵ And he said unto them, **The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors [high officials].** ²⁶ But **you shall not be so:** but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that **does** serve. ²⁷ For whether *is* greater, he that **sits** at meat [meal], or he that **serves**? *is* not he that **sits** at meat [meal]? but I am among you as he that **serves**. ²⁸ **You** are they which have continued with me in my temptations [trials]. ²⁹ And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father **has** appointed unto me; ³⁰ That **you** may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

Jesus Foretells Peter's Denial

³¹ And the Lord said, **Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:** ³² But I have prayed for **you**, that **your** faith fail not: and when **you are** converted [restored], strengthen **your** brethren. ³³ And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with **you**, both into prison, and to death. ³⁴ And he said, I tell **you**, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that **you shall** thrice [three times] deny that **you know** me.

Scripture Must Be Fulfilled in Jesus

³⁵ And he said unto them, **When I sent you without purse [money bag], and scrip [leather bag for provisions], and shoes, lacked you anything?** And they said, Nothing. ³⁶ Then said he unto them, **But now, he that has a purse[money bag] , let him take it, and likewise his scrip [leather bag for provisions]: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.** ³⁷ For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end. ³⁸ And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, **It is enough.** [Commentary: The swords were symbolic of a revolution or uprising so that Jesus would be considered a transgressor and thus justify the crucifixion with the transgressors or thieves on the cross]

Jesus Prays on the Mount of Olives

³⁹ And he came out, and went, as he was wont [accustomed], to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him. ⁴⁰ And when he was at the place, he said unto them, **Pray that you enter not into temptation.** ⁴¹ And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed, ⁴² Saying, **Father, if you be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but your, be done.** ⁴³ And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. ⁴⁴ And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. ⁴⁵ And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, ⁴⁶ And said unto them, **Why sleep you? rise and pray, lest you enter into temptation [trial].**

Betrayal and Arrest of Jesus

⁴⁷ And while he yet **spoke**, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. ⁴⁸ But Jesus said unto him, **Judas, betray you the Son of man with a kiss?** ⁴⁹ When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite [strike] with the sword? ⁵⁰ And one of them smote [struck] the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. ⁵¹ And Jesus answered and said, **Suffer [let alone] you thus far.** And he touched his ear, and healed him. ⁵² Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, **Be you come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?** ⁵³ **When I was daily with you in the temple, you stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.**

Peter Denies Jesus

⁵⁴ Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off. ⁵⁵ And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. ⁵⁶ But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him. ⁵⁷ And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not. ⁵⁸ And after a little while another saw him, and said, **You are** also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not. ⁵⁹ And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilean. ⁶⁰ And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou **say**. And immediately, while he yet **spoke**, the cock crew. ⁶¹ And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, **Before the cock crow, you shall deny me thrice** [three times]. ⁶² And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

Jesus Is Mocked

⁶³ And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote [struck] *him*. ⁶⁴ And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote **you**? ⁶⁵ And many other things blasphemously **spoke** they against him.

Jesus Before the Council

Chapter 23: ¹ And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate. ² And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King. ³ And Pilate asked him, saying, **Are you** the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, **You said it.** ⁴ Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, I find no

fault in this man. ⁵ And they were the more fierce, saying, He **stirs** up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

Jesus Before Herod

⁶When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man **was** a Galilean. ⁷ And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. ⁸ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him. ⁹ Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing. ¹⁰ And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him. ¹¹ And Herod with his men of war set him at nought [despised him], and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate. ¹² And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity [opposition] between themselves. ¹³ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, ¹⁴ Said unto them, **You** have brought this man unto me, as one that **perverts** [Causing the people to turn away from the authorities] the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof **you** accuse him: ¹⁵ No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him. ¹⁶ I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*. ¹⁷ (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

Pilate Delivers Jesus to Be Crucified

¹⁸ And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas: ¹⁹ (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.) ²⁰ Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, **spoke** again to them. ²¹ But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him. ²² And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go. ²³ And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. ²⁴ And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. ²⁵ And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

The Crucifixion

²⁶ And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus. ²⁷ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him. ²⁸ But Jesus turning unto them said, **Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.** ²⁹ **For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps [breasts] which never gave suck.** ³⁰ **Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.** ³¹ **For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?** ³² And there were also two other, malefactors [criminals], led with him to be put to death. ³³ And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. ³⁴ Then said Jesus, **Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.** And they parted his raiment, and cast lots {**Psalm 22:18**}. ³⁵ And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God. ³⁶ And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar, ³⁷ And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself. And a superscription [inscription] also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, **THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.** ³⁹ And

one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If **you** be Christ, save **yourself** and us. ⁴⁰ But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Do not **you** fear God, seeing **You are** in the same condemnation? ⁴¹ And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man has done nothing amiss [wrong]. ⁴² And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when **you come** into **your** kingdom. ⁴³ And Jesus said unto him, **Truly I say unto you today, shall you be with me in paradise.**

The Death of Jesus

⁴⁴ And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. ⁴⁵ And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent [torn] in the midst. ⁴⁶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, **Father, into your hands I commend my spirit:** and having said thus, he gave up the ghost [spirit]. ⁴⁷ Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. ⁴⁸ And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote [hit] their breasts, and returned. ⁴⁹ And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

Jesus Is Buried

⁵⁰ And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor [a member of the Sanhedrin]; *and he was* a good man, and a just: ⁵¹ (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God. ⁵² This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. ⁵³ And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre [tomb] that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. ⁵⁴ And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on. ⁵⁵ And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre [tomb], and how his body was laid. ⁵⁶ And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

The Resurrection

Chapter 24: ¹ Now upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre [tomb], bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them. ² And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre [tomb]. ³ And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. ⁴ And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed [confused] thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: ⁵ And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek **you** the living among the dead? ⁶ He is not here, but is risen: remember how he **spoke** unto you when he was yet in Galilee, ⁷ Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again. ⁸ And they remembered his words, ⁹ And returned from the sepulchre [tomb], and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest. ¹⁰ It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles. ¹¹ And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. ¹² Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre [tomb]; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

On the Road to Emmaus

¹³ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore [60] furlongs a distance of about 600 feet each furlong]. ¹⁴ And they talked together of all these things which had happened. ¹⁵ And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. ¹⁶ But their eyes were holden [restrained] that

they should not know him. ¹⁷ And he said unto them, **What manner of communications are these that you have one to another, as you walk, and are sad?** ¹⁸ And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, **Are you** only a stranger in Jerusalem, and **have** not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? ¹⁹ And he said unto them, **What things?** And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: ²⁰ And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him. ²¹ But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, today is the third day since these things were done. ²² **Yes**, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre [tomb]; ²³ And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive. ²⁴ And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre [tomb], and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not. ²⁵ Then he said unto them, **O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:** ²⁶ **Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?** ²⁷ And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded [explained] unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. ²⁸ And they drew nigh unto the village, whither [where] they went: and he made as though he would have gone further. ²⁹ But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry [stay] with them. ³⁰ And it came to pass, as he sat at meat [meal] with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and **broke**, and gave to them. ³¹ And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight. ³² And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures? ³³ And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, ³⁴ Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and **has** appeared to Simon. ³⁵ And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

Jesus Appears to His Disciples

³⁶ And as they thus **spoke**, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and **said** unto them, **Peace be unto you.** ³⁷ But they were terrified and affrighted [frightened], and supposed that they had seen a spirit. ³⁸ And he said unto them, **Why are you troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?** ³⁹ **Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit has not flesh and bones, as you see me have.** ⁴⁰ And when he had thus spoken, he **showed** them *his* hands and *his* feet. ⁴¹ And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, **Have you here any meat [food]?** ⁴² And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. ⁴³ And he took *it*, and did eat before them. ⁴⁴ And he said unto them, **These are the words which I spoke unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.** ⁴⁵ Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, ⁴⁶ And said unto them, **Thus it is written, and thus it behoved [was necessary] Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:** ⁴⁷ **And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.** ⁴⁸ **And you are witnesses of these things.** ⁴⁹ **And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry [wait] you in the city of Jerusalem, until you be endued with power from on high.**

The Ascension

⁵⁰ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. ⁵¹ And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. ⁵² And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: ⁵³ And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

The Book of John

The Word Became Flesh

Chapter 1: ¹ In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ² The same was in the beginning with God. ³ All things were made by him; and without him was not **anything** made that was made. ⁴ In him was life; and the life was the light of men. ⁵ And the light **shone** in darkness; and the darkness comprehended [perceived] it not. ⁶ There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John. ⁷ The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe. ⁸ He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light. ⁹ *That* was the true Light, which **lighted** every man that **comes** into the world. ¹⁰ He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. ¹¹ He came unto his own, and his own received him not. ¹² But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name: ¹³ Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. ¹⁴ And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. ¹⁵ John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I **spoke**, He that **comes** after me is preferred before me: for he was before me. ¹⁶ And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. ¹⁷ For the law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. ¹⁸ No man **has** seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he **has** declared *him*.

The Testimony of John the Baptist

¹⁹ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who **are you**? ²⁰ And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ. ²¹ And they asked him, What then? **Are you** Elijah? And he **said**, I am not. **Are you** that prophet? And he answered, No. ²² Then said they unto him, Who **are you**? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What **say** you of **yourself**? ²³ He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Isaiah. ²⁴ And they which were sent were of the Pharisees. ²⁵ And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptize **you** then, if **you** be not that Christ, nor Elijah, neither that prophet? ²⁶ John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there stands one among you, whom **you** know not; ²⁷ He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet [strap] I am not worthy to unloose. ²⁸ These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

Behold, the Lamb of God

²⁹ The next day John **sees** Jesus coming unto him, and **says**, Behold the Lamb of God, which **takes** away the sin of the world. ³⁰ This is he of whom I said, After me **comes** a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. ³¹ And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. ³² And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. ³³ And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom **you shall** see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizes with the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ³⁴ And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

Jesus Calls the First Disciples

³⁵ Again the next day after John stood [was ministering], and two of his disciples; And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he **said**, Behold the Lamb of God! ³⁷ And the two disciples heard him speak, and they

followed Jesus. ³⁸ Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and said unto them, **What seek you?** They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where **dwell** [live] **you?** ³⁹ He said unto them, **Come and see.** They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode [stayed] with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour [about 4 pm]. ⁴⁰ One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. ⁴¹ He first **found** his own brother Simon, and **said** unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ. ⁴² And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, **You are Simon the son of Jonah: you shall be called Cephas,** which is by interpretation, A stone.

Jesus Calls Philip and Nathanael

⁴³ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and **found** Philip, and **said** unto him, **Follow me.** ⁴⁴ Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. ⁴⁵ Philip **found** Nathanael, and said unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. ⁴⁶ And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip **said** unto him, Come and see. ⁴⁷ Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and **said** of him, **Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!** ⁴⁸ Nathanael **said** unto him, Whence [where] **know you** me? Jesus answered and said unto him, **Before that Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.** ⁴⁹ Nathanael answered and **said** unto him, Rabbi, **you are** the Son of God; **you are** the King of Israel. ⁵⁰ Jesus answered and said unto him, **Because I said unto you, I saw you under the fig tree, believe you? you shall see greater things than these.** ⁵¹ And he said unto him, **Truly, truly, I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.**

The Wedding at Cana

Chapter 2: ¹ And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: ² And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage. ³ And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus said unto him, They have no wine. ⁴ Jesus said unto her, **Woman, [Commentary: the term woman was not considered a disrespectful term and was the equivalent of our saying ma'am, and in this case could be construed to be of a tender remark]. what have I to do with you? mine hour is not yet come [Commentary: It was not time for Jesus to reveal his Messiahship, which was the hope of Mary, and this miracle that He was about to perform in respect for His mother would start the path to his final sacrifice on the cross].** ⁵ His mother **said** unto the servants, Whatsoever he **says** unto you, do *it*. ⁶ And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins [20 to 30 gallons] apiece. ⁷ Jesus **said** unto them, **Fill the waterpots with water.** And they filled them up to the brim. ⁸ And he **said** unto them, **Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast.** And they bare [took] *it*. ⁹ When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence [where] it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, ¹⁰ And **said** unto him, Every man at the beginning **does** set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but you have* kept the good wine until now. ¹¹ This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him. ¹² After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

Jesus Cleanses the Temple

¹³ And the Jews' Passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, ¹⁴ And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: ¹⁵ And when he had made a scourge [whip] of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and

poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; ¹⁶ And said unto them that sold doves, **Take these things hence** [from this place]; **make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.** ¹⁷ And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up {**Psalm 69:9**}. ¹⁸ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign **show you** unto us, seeing that **you do** these things? ¹⁹ Jesus answered and said unto them, **Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.** ²⁰ Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and **will you** rear it up in three days? ²¹ But he **spoke** of the temple of his body. ²² When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

Jesus Knows What Is in Man

²³ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the Passover, in the feast *day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*, ²⁵ And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

You Must Be Born Again

Chapter 3: ¹ There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: ² The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that **you are** a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that **you do**, except God be with him. ³ Jesus answered and said unto him, **Truly, truly, I say unto you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.** ⁴ Nicodemus **said** unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? ⁵ Jesus answered, **Truly, truly, I say unto you, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.** ⁶ That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. ⁷ Marvel not that I said unto **thee, You** must be born again. ⁸ The wind **blows** where it **lists** [desires to go] , and **you hear** the sound thereof, but **cannot** tell whence [where] it comes, and whither [where] it goes: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. ⁹ Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? ¹⁰ Jesus answered and said unto him, **Are you** a master of Israel, and **know** not these things? ¹¹ **Truly, truly, I say unto you, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and you** receive not our witness. ¹² If I have told you earthly things, and **you** believe not, how shall **you** believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things? ¹³ And no man **has** ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven. ¹⁴ And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: ¹⁵ That whosoever believes in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

For God So Loved the World

¹⁶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever **believes** in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. ¹⁷ For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. ¹⁸ He that **believes** on him is not condemned: but he that **believes** not is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. ¹⁹ And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. ²⁰ For every one that **does** evil **hates** the light, neither **comes** to the light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd [exposed]. ²¹ But he that **does** truth **comes** to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought [performed] in God.

John the Baptist Exalts Christ

²² After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized. ²³ And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. ²⁴ For John was not yet cast into prison. ²⁵ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying [ceremonial washing for spiritual cleansing]. ²⁶ And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with **you** beyond Jordan, to whom **you bear** witness, behold, the same **baptizes**, and all *men* come to him. ²⁷ John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. ²⁸ You yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. ²⁹ He that **has** the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which **stands** and **hears** him, **rejoices** greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. ³⁰ He must increase, but I *must* decrease. ³¹ He that comes from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and **speaks** of the earth: he that **comes** from heaven is above all. ³² And what he has seen and heard, that he **testifies**; and no man **receives** his testimony. ³³ He that **has** received his testimony **has** set to his seal [confirmed] that God is true. ³⁴ For he whom God **has** sent **speaks** the words of God: for God **gives** not the Spirit by measure *unto him* [Jesus was given the spirit without measure or limit]. ³⁵ The Father **loves** the Son, and **has** given all things into his hand. ³⁶ He that **believes** on the Son **has** everlasting life: and he that **believes** not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God **abides** [rests] on him.

Jesus and the Woman of Samaria

Chapter 4: ¹ When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, ² (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) ³ He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee. ⁴ And he must needs go through Samaria. ⁵ Then **comes** he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. ⁶ Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour {about noon}. ⁷ There **came** a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus **said** unto her, **Give me to drink**. ⁸ (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat [food].) ⁹ Then **said** the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that **you**, being a Jew, **asks** drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. ¹⁰ Jesus answered and said unto her, **If you knew** the gift of God, and who it is that **said to you**, **Give me to drink; you would** have asked of him, and **he would** have given **you living water**. ¹¹ The woman **said** unto him, Sir, **you have** nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence [where] then **have you** that living water? ¹² **Are you** greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? ¹³ Jesus answered and said unto her, **Whosoever drinks** of this water shall thirst again: ¹⁴ **But whosoever drinks** of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. ¹⁵ The woman **said** unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither [here] to draw. ¹⁶ Jesus **said** unto her, **Go, call your husband, and come hither** [here]. ¹⁷ The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, **You have well said, I have no husband:** ¹⁸ **For you have** had five husbands; and he whom **you now have** is not **your** husband: in that **said you truly**. ¹⁹ The woman said unto him, Sir, I perceive that **you are** a prophet. ²⁰ Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and **you say**, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. ²¹ Jesus **said** unto her, **Woman, believe me, the hour comes, when you shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.** ²² **you worship you know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.** ²³ **But the hour comes, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeks such to worship him.** ²⁴ **God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.** ²⁵ The woman said unto him,

I know that Messiah **comes**, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. ²⁶ Jesus **said** unto her, **I that speak unto you am he.** ²⁷ And upon this came his disciples, and **marveled** that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What **seek you?** or, Why **talk you** with her? ²⁸ The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and **said** to the men, ²⁹ Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ? ³⁰ Then they went out of the city, and came unto him. ³¹ In the **meanwhile** his disciples prayed [begged] him, saying, Master, eat. ³² But he said unto them, **I have meat [food] to eat that you know not of.** ³³ Therefore said the disciples one to another, **Has** any man brought him *ought* to eat? ³⁴ Jesus **said** unto them, **My meat [food] is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.** ³⁵ **Say not you, There are yet four months, and then comes harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.** ³⁶ **And he that reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit unto life eternal: that both he that sows and he that reaps may rejoice together.** ³⁷ **And herein is that saying true, One sows, and another reaps.** ³⁸ **I sent you to reap that whereon you bestowed [did] no labor: other men labored, and you are entered into their labors.** ³⁹ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did. ⁴⁰ So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought [asked] him that he would tarry [stay] with them: and he abode [stayed] there two days. ⁴¹ And many more believed because of his own word; ⁴² And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of **your** saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world. ⁴³ Now after two days he departed thence [there], and went into Galilee. ⁴⁴ For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet **has** no **honor** in his own country. ⁴⁵ Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

Jesus Heals an Official's Son

⁴⁶ So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. ⁴⁷ When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought [asked] him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death. ⁴⁸ Then said Jesus unto him, **Except you see signs and wonders, you will not believe.** ⁴⁹ The nobleman **said** unto him, Sir, come down ere [lest] my child die. ⁵⁰ Jesus **said** unto him, **Go your way; your son lives.** And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. ⁵¹ And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son **lives.** ⁵² Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend [heal]. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour [about 1 pm] the fever left him. ⁵³ So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, **Your son lives:** and himself believed, and his whole house. ⁵⁴ This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

The Healing at the Pool on the Sabbath

Chapter 5: ¹ After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. ² Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. ³ In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. ⁴ For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. ⁵ And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. ⁶ When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he **said** unto him, **Will you be made whole?** ⁷ The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another **steps** down before me. ⁸ Jesus **said** unto him, **Rise, take up your**

bed, and walk. ⁹ And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath. ¹⁰ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for **you** to carry **your** bed. ¹¹ He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up **your** bed, and walk. ¹² Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto **you**, Take up **your** bed, and walk? ¹³ And he that was healed wist [saw] not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place. ¹⁴ Afterward Jesus **found** him in the temple, and said unto him, **Behold, you are made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto you.** ¹⁵ The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole. ¹⁶ And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day. ¹⁷ But Jesus answered them, **My Father works hitherto** [right at this time], **and I work.** ¹⁸ Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

The Authority of the Son

¹⁹ Then answered Jesus and said unto them, **Truly, truly, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he sees the Father do: for what things soever he does, these also does the Son likewise.** ²⁰ For the Father **loves** the Son, and shows him all things that himself **does**: and he will **show** him greater works than these, that **you** may marvel. ²¹ For as the Father **raises** up the dead, and **quicken**s [invigorates/empowers] *them*; even so the Son **quicken**s whom he will. ²² For the Father judges no man, but has committed all judgment unto the Son [This judgment is based on what people do with Jesus—accept Him or reject Him]: That all *men* should **honor** the Son, even as they **honor** the Father. He that **honors** not the Son **honors** not the Father which **has** sent him. ²⁴ **Truly, truly, I say unto you, He that hears** my word, and **believes** on him that sent me, **has** everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. ²⁵ **Truly, truly, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.** ²⁶ For as the Father **has** life in himself; so **has** he given to the Son to have life in himself; ²⁷ And has given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man. ²⁸ Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, ²⁹ And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

Witnesses to Jesus

³⁰ I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me. ³¹ If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. ³² There is another that **bears** witness of me; and I know that the witness which he **witnesses** of me is true. ³³ **You** sent unto John, and he **bore** witness unto the truth. ³⁴ But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that **you** might be saved. ³⁵ He was a burning and a shining light: and **you** were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. ³⁶ But I have greater witness than *that* of John: for the works which the Father **has** given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father **has** sent me. ³⁷ And the Father himself, which **has** sent me, **has** borne witness of me. **You** have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. ³⁸ And **you** have not his word abiding in you: for whom he **has** sent, him **you** believe not. ³⁹ Search the scriptures; for in them **you** think **you** have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. ⁴⁰ And **you** will not come to me, that **you** might have life. ⁴¹ I receive not **honor** from men. ⁴² But I know you, that **you** have not the love of God in you. ⁴³ I am come in my Father's name, and **you** receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him **you** will receive. ⁴⁴ How can **you** believe, which receive **honor** one of another, and seek not the **honor** that *comes* from

God only? ⁴⁵ Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that **accuses** you, *even* Moses, in whom **you** trust. ⁴⁶ For had **you** believed Moses, **you** would have believed me: for he wrote of me. ⁴⁷ But if **you** believe not his writings, how shall **you** believe my words?

Jesus Feeds the Five Thousand

Chapter 6: ¹ After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea of* Tiberias. ² And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased. ³ And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. ⁴ And the Passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh [near]. ⁵ When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he **said** unto Philip, **Whence [where] shall we buy bread, that these may eat?** ⁶ And this he said to prove [test] him: for he himself knew what he would do. ⁷ Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth [denarius-a day's wages for food] of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. ⁸ One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, **said** unto him, ⁹ There is a lad here, which **has** five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many? ¹⁰ And Jesus said, **Make the men sit down.** Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. ¹¹ And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. ¹² When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, **Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.** ¹³ Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. ¹⁴ Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world. ¹⁵ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

Jesus Walks on Water

¹⁶ And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea, ¹⁷ And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. ¹⁸ And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. ¹⁹ So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs [a furlong is a distance of about 600 feet], they **saw** Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh [near] unto the ship: and they were afraid. ²⁰ But he **said** unto them, **It is I; be not afraid.** ²¹ Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither [where] they went.

I Am the Bread of Life

²² The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone; ²³ (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh [near] unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:) ²⁴ When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping [boats], and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus. ²⁵ And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when **came you** hither [here]? ²⁶ Jesus answered them and said, **Truly, truly, I say unto you, you seek me, not because you saw the miracles, but because you did eat of the loaves, and were filled.** ²⁷ **Labor** not for the meat [food] which **perishes**, but for that meat [food] which **endures** unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him **has** God the Father sealed [approved/confirmed]. ²⁸ Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God? ²⁹ Jesus answered and said unto them, **This is the work of God, that you believe on him**

whom he **has sent**. ³⁰ They said therefore unto him, What sign **show you** then, that we may see, and believe **you**? what **do you** work [**Commentary:** the people were asking what work would Jesus do to prove that He was who He said He was]? ³¹ Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. ³² Then Jesus said unto them, **Truly, truly, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father gives you the true bread from heaven.** ³³ For the bread of God is he which **comes** down from heaven, and **gives** life unto the world. ³⁴ Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. ³⁵ And Jesus said unto them, **I am the bread of life: he that comes to me shall never hunger; and he that believes on me shall never thirst.** ³⁶ But **I say** unto you, That **you** also have seen me, and believe not. ³⁷ All that the Father **gives** me shall come to me; and him that **comes** to me I will in no wise [way] cast out. ³⁸ For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. ³⁹ And this is the Father's will which **has sent** me, that of all which he **has** given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. ⁴⁰ And this is the will of him that sent me, that **everyone** which **sees** the Son, and **believes** on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. ⁴¹ The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven. ⁴² And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he **says**, I came down from heaven? ⁴³ Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, **Murmur not among yourselves.** ⁴⁴ No man can come to me, except the Father which has sent me **draws** him: and I will raise him up at the last day. ⁴⁵ It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that **has** heard, and **has** learned of the Father, **comes** unto me. ⁴⁶ Not that any man **has** seen the Father, save he which is of God, he **has** seen the Father. ⁴⁷ **Truly, truly, I say unto you, He that believes on me has everlasting life.** ⁴⁸ I am that bread of life. ⁴⁹ Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. ⁵⁰ This is the bread which **comes** down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. ⁵¹ I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live **forever**: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. ⁵² The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat? ⁵³ Then Jesus said unto them, **Truly, Truly, I say unto you, Except you eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you** [**Commentary:** Jesus was not saying that we literally eat His flesh and drink His blood but this was a Hebrew idiom that expressed the idea that one was to intensely feed on His words and do the acts that He did. This is the foundation of discipleship, in living like Him we will become like the master in every way. This desire to be like Jesus takes a level of commitment that many people are not willing to make] ⁵⁴ **Whoso eats my flesh, and drinks my blood, has eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.** ⁵⁵ For my flesh is meat [spiritual food] indeed, and my blood is drink [like living water] indeed. ⁵⁶ He that **eats** my flesh, and **drinks** my blood, dwells in me, and I in him. ⁵⁷ As the living Father **has sent** me, and I live by the Father: so he that **eats** me, even he shall live by me. ⁵⁸ This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that **eats** of this bread shall live **forever**. ⁵⁹ These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

The Words of Eternal Life

⁶⁰ Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? ⁶¹ When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, **Does this offend you?** ⁶² *What* and if **you** shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before? ⁶³ It is the spirit that quickens [invigorates body and mind] ; the flesh **profits** nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life. ⁶⁴ But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him. ⁶⁵ And he said, **Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.** ⁶⁶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. ⁶⁷ Then said Jesus unto the twelve, **Will you also**

go away? ⁶⁸ Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? **you have** the words of eternal life. ⁶⁹ And we believe and are sure that **you are** that Christ, the Son of the living God. ⁷⁰ Jesus answered them, **Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?** ⁷¹ He **spoke** of Judas Iscariot *the son of Simon*: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

Jesus at the Feast of Booths

Chapter 7: ¹ After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. ² Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand. ³ His **brothers** therefore said unto him, Depart hence [here], and go into Judea, that **your** disciples also may see the works that **you do**. ⁴ For *there is* no man *that does anything* in secret, and he himself **seeks** to be known openly. If **you** do these things, **show yourself** to the world. ⁵ For neither did his brethren believe in him. ⁶ Then Jesus said unto them, **My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.** ⁷ **The world cannot hate you; but me it hates, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.** ⁸ **Go you up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come.** ⁹ When he had said these words unto them, he abode [stayed] *still* in Galilee. ¹⁰ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. ¹¹ Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? ¹² And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, **No**; but he **deceives** the people. ¹³ Howbeit no man **spoke** openly of him for fear of the Jews. ¹⁴ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. ¹⁵ And the Jews **marveled**, saying, How **knows** this man letters, having never learned? ¹⁶ Jesus answered them, and said, **My doctrine [teachings] is not mine, but his that sent me.** ¹⁷ **If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine [teachings], whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.** ¹⁸ **He that speaks of himself seeks his own glory: but he that seeks his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.** ¹⁹ **Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keep the law? Why go you about to kill me?** ²⁰ The people answered and said, **You have** a devil: who **goes** about to kill **you**? ²¹ Jesus answered and said unto them, **I have done one work, and you all marvel.** ²² **Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and you on the sabbath day circumcise a man.** ²³ **If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are you angry at me, because I have made a man every whit [way] whole on the sabbath day?** ²⁴ **Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.**

Can This Be the Christ?

²⁵ Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? ²⁶ But, lo, he **speaks** boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? ²⁷ Howbeit we know this man whence [where] he is: but when Christ **comes**, no man knows whence [from where] he is. ²⁸ Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, **You both know me, and you know whence [from where] I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom you know not.** ²⁹ **But I know him: for I am from him, and he has sent me.** ³⁰ Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come. ³¹ And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ **comes**, will he do more miracles than these which this *man has* done?

Officers Sent to Arrest Jesus

³² The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him. ³³ Then said Jesus unto them, **Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.** ³⁴ **You shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither**

[there] **you cannot come.** ³⁵ Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither [where] will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? ³⁶ What *manner of saying* is this that he said, **You** shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* [there] **you** cannot come?

Rivers of Living Water

³⁷ In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, **If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.** ³⁸ **He that believes on me, as the scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water** {references to Zachariah 14:1-21 and Ezekiel 47:1-23}. ³⁹ (But this **spoke** he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

Division Among the People

⁴⁰ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. ⁴¹ Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? ⁴² **Has** not the scripture said, That Christ **comes** of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? ⁴³ So there was a division among the people because of him. ⁴⁴ And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him. ⁴⁵ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have **you** not brought him? ⁴⁶ The officers answered, Never man **spoke** like this man. ⁴⁷ Then answered them the Pharisees, Are **you** also deceived? ⁴⁸ Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? ⁴⁹ But this people who **knows** not the law are cursed. ⁵⁰ Nicodemus **said** unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) ⁵¹ Does our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what he **does**? ⁵² They answered and said unto him, **Are you** also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee **arises** no prophet. ⁵³ And every man went unto his own house.

The Woman Caught in Adultery

Chapter 8: ¹ Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. ² And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. **3** And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, ⁴ They **said** unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. ⁵ Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what **say you**? ⁶ This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.* ⁷ So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, **He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.** ⁸ And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. ⁹ And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. ¹⁰ When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, **Woman, where are those *your* accusers? has no man condemned you?** ¹¹ She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, **Neither do I condemn you: go, and sin no more.**

I Am the Light of the World

¹² Then **spoke** Jesus again unto them, saying, **I am the light of the world: he that follows me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.** ¹³ The Pharisees therefore said unto him, **You** bear record of **yourself**; **Your** record is not true. ¹⁴ Jesus answered and said unto them, **Though I bear record of myself,**

yet my record is true: for I know whence [where] I came, and whither [where] I go; but you cannot tell whence [from where] I come, and whither [where] I go. ¹⁵ **You** judge after the flesh; I judge no man. ¹⁶ And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. ¹⁷ It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. ¹⁸ I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me **bears** witness of me. ¹⁹ Then said they unto him, Where is **your** Father? Jesus answered, **You** neither know me, nor my Father: if **you** had known me, **you** should have known my Father also. ²⁰ These words **spoke** Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come. ²¹ Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and **you** shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither [where] I go, **you** cannot come. ²² Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he **said**, Whither I go, **you** cannot come. ²³ And he said unto them, **You** are from beneath; I am from above: **You** are of this world; I am not of this world. ²⁴ I said therefore unto you, that **you** shall die in your sins: for if **you** believe not that I am *he*, **you** shall die in your sins. ²⁵ Then said they unto him, Who **are** **you**? And Jesus **said** unto them, *Even the same* that I said unto you from the beginning. ²⁶ I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. ²⁷ They understood not that he **spoke** to them of the Father. ²⁸ Then said Jesus unto them, When **you** have lifted up the Son of man, then shall **you** know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my Father **has** taught me, I speak these things. ²⁹ And he that sent me is with me: the Father **has** not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. ³⁰ As he **spoke** these words, many believed on him.

The Truth Will Set You Free

³¹ Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If **you** continue in my word, *then* are **you** my disciples indeed; ³² And **ye** shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. ³³ They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how **say** **you**, **You** shall be made free? ³⁴ Jesus answered them, **Truly, truly**, I say unto you, Whosoever **commits** sin is the servant of sin. ³⁵ And the servant **abides** [lives] not in the house **forever**: *but* the Son **abides** ever. ³⁶ If the Son therefore shall make you free, **you** shall be free indeed. ³⁷ I know that **you** are Abraham's seed; but **you** seek to kill me, because my word **has** no place in you. ³⁸ I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and **you** do that which **you** have seen with your father.

You Are of Your Father the Devil

³⁹ They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus **said** unto them, If **you** were Abraham's children, **you** would do the works of Abraham. ⁴⁰ But now **you** seek to kill me, a man that has told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. ⁴¹ **You** do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God. ⁴² Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, **you** would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. ⁴³ Why do **you** not understand my speech? *even* because **you** cannot hear my word. ⁴⁴ **You** are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father **you** will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode [stayed] not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he **speaks** a lie, he **speaks** of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. ⁴⁵ And because I tell *you* the truth, **you** believe me not. ⁴⁶ Which of you **convince**s me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do **you** not believe me? ⁴⁷ He that is of God hears God's words: **you** therefore hear *them* not, because **you** are not of God.

Before Abraham Was, I Am

⁴⁸ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that **you** are a Samaritan, and **have** a devil? ⁴⁹ Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I **honor** my Father, and **you** do **dishonor** me. ⁵⁰ And I seek

not mine own glory: there is one that **seeks and judges**. ⁵¹ **Truly, Truly**, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. ⁵² Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that **you have** a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. ⁵³ **Are You** greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom **make You yourself** [they were asking Jesus, who do you think you are]? ⁵⁴ Jesus answered, **If I honor myself, my honor is nothing: it is my Father that honors me; of whom you say, that he is your God:** ⁵⁵ **Yet you have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying** [His Words]. ⁵⁶ **Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.** ⁵⁷ Then said the Jews unto him, **You are** not yet fifty years old, and **has you** seen Abraham? ⁵⁸ Jesus said unto them, **Truly, truly, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.** ⁵⁹ Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

Jesus Heals a Man Born Blind

Chapter 9: ¹ And as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth. ² And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? **3** Jesus answered, **Neither has this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.** ⁴ **I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night comes, when no man can work.** ⁵ **As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.** ⁶ When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle [saliva/spit], and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, ⁷ And said unto him, **Go, wash in the pool of Siloam,** (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. ⁸ The **neighbors** therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? ⁹ Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*. ¹⁰ Therefore said they unto him, How were **your** eyes opened? ¹¹ He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. ¹² Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

¹³ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. ¹⁴ And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. ¹⁵ Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see. ¹⁶ Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keeps not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them. ¹⁷ They **said** unto the blind man again, What **say you** of him, that he has opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet. ¹⁸ But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight. ¹⁹ And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who **you** say was born blind? how then does he now see? ²⁰ His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: ²¹ But by what means he now **sees**, we know not; or who **has** opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself. ²² These words **spoke** his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. ²³ Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

²⁴ Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner. ²⁵ He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. ²⁶ Then said they to him again, What did he to **you**? how opened he **your** eyes? ²⁷ He answered them, I have told you already, and **you** did not hear: wherefore would **you** hear it again? will **you** also be his disciples? ²⁸ Then they reviled him, and said, **You are** his disciple; but

we are Moses' disciples. ²⁹ We know that God **spoke** unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence [where] he is. ³⁰ The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvelous thing, that **you** know not from whence [where] he is, and yet he **has** opened mine eyes. ³¹ Now we know that God hears not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and **does** his will, him he **hears**. ³² Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind. ³³ If this man were not of God, he could do nothing. ³⁴ They answered and said unto him, **You were** altogether born in sins, and **do you** teach us? And they cast him out.

³⁵ Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, **Do you believe on the Son of God?** ³⁶ He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? ³⁷ And Jesus said unto him, **You have both seen him, and it is he that talks with you.** ³⁸ And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him. ³⁹ And Jesus said, **For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.** ⁴⁰ And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also? ⁴¹ Jesus said unto them, **If you were blind, you should have no sin: but now you say, We see; therefore your sin remains.**

I Am the Good Shepherd

Chapter 10: ¹ **Truly, truly,** I say unto you, He that **enters** not by the door into the sheepfold [sheep pen], but **climbs** up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. ² But he that **enters** in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. ³ To him the porter [doorkeeper] **opens**; and the sheep hear his voice: and he **calls** his own sheep by name, and **leads** them out. ⁴ And when he **puts** forth his own sheep, he **goes** before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. ⁵ And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers. ⁶ This parable **spoke** Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he **spoke** unto them. ⁷ Then said Jesus unto them again, **Truly, truly,** I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. ⁸ All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. ⁹ I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. ¹⁰ The thief **comes** not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly. ¹¹ I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd **gives** his life for the sheep. ¹² But he that is an hireling [hired hand], and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, **sees** the wolf coming, and **leaves** the sheep, and **flees**: and the wolf **catches** them, and **scatters** the sheep. ¹³ The hireling **flees**, because he is an hireling, and **cares** not for the sheep. ¹⁴ I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine. ¹⁵ As the Father **knows** me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. ¹⁶ And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd. ¹⁷ Therefore **does** my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. ¹⁸ No man **takes** it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father. ¹⁹ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. ²⁰ And many of them said, He **has** a devil, and is mad; why hear **you** him? ²¹ Others said, These are not the words of him that **has** a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

I and the Father Are One

²² And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter. ²³ And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch. ²⁴ Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long **do you** make us to doubt? If **you** be the Christ, tell us plainly. ²⁵ Jesus answered them, **I told you, and you believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.** ²⁶ But **you** believe not, because **you** are

not of my sheep, as I said unto you. ²⁷ My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: ²⁸ And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand. ²⁹ My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand. ³⁰ I and *my* Father are one. ³¹ Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. ³² Jesus answered them, Many good works have I **showed** you from my Father; for which of those works do **you** stone me? ³³ The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone **you** not; but for blasphemy; and because that **you**, being a man, **make yourself** God. ³⁴ Jesus answered them, **Is it not** written in your law, I said, **You** are gods? ³⁵ If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; ³⁶ **Say you** of him, whom the Father **has** sanctified, and sent into the world, **you blaspheme**; because I said, I am the Son of God? ³⁷ If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. ³⁸ But if I do, though **you** believe not me, believe the works: that **you** may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him. ³⁹ Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand, ⁴⁰ And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode. ⁴¹ And many resorted [came] unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John **spoke** of this man were true. ⁴² And many believed on him there.

The Death of Lazarus

Chapter 11: ¹ Now a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. ² (It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.) ³ Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom **you love** is sick. ⁴ When Jesus heard *that*, he said, **This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.** ⁵ Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. ⁶ When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode [stayed] two days still in the same place where he was. ⁷ Then after that ^{said} he to *his* disciples, **Let us go into Judea again.** ⁸ *His* disciples **said** unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone **you**; and **go you** thither [there] again? ⁹ Jesus answered, **Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbles not, because he sees the light of this world.** ¹⁰ But if a man walk in the night, he stumbles, because there is no light in him. ¹¹ These things said he: and after that he **said** unto them, **Our friend Lazarus sleeps; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.** ¹² Then said his disciples, Lord, if he **sleeps**, he shall do well. ¹³ Howbeit Jesus **spoke** of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. ¹⁴ Then said Jesus unto them plainly, **Lazarus is dead.** ¹⁵ **And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent you may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.** ¹⁶ Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his **fellow disciples**, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

I Am the Resurrection and the Life

¹⁷ Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already. ¹⁸ Now Bethany was nigh [near] unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs [a furlong is a distance of about 600 feet] off: ¹⁹ And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. ²⁰ Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house. ²¹ Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if **You had** been here, my brother had not died. ²² But I know, that even now, whatsoever **you will** ask of God, God will give *it* **you.** ²³ Jesus **said** unto her, **Your brother shall rise again.** ²⁴ Martha **said** unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day [**Commentary:** the Jews believed in the biblical position that people when they die, rest or sleep in the grave until the resurrection when Jesus returns. This is the resurrection of the righteous spoken of by Jesus in John 5.29. Many Christians held this biblical view as they would engrave RIP on the tombstones,

which means 'rest in peace']. ²⁵ Jesus said unto her, **I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:** ²⁶ **And whosoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this?** ²⁷ She said unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that **you are** the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

Jesus Weeps

²⁸ And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and **calls for you.** ²⁹ As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him. ³⁰ Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him. ³¹ The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She **goes** unto the grave to weep there. ³² Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if **you had** been here, my brother had not died. ³³ When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, ³⁴ And said, **Where have you laid him?** They said unto him, Lord, come and see. ³⁵ Jesus wept [**Commentary:** Jesus wept at this moment not only for the sake of human suffering at the death of a loved one, but Jesus mourned for the hardness of the people's heart who would soon call for His crucifixion. The crucifixion would result in the destruction of Jerusalem and the dispersion of the people from the Holy land. Jesus foresaw the suffering that that event would entail]. ³⁶ Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him! ³⁷ And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

Jesus Raises Lazarus

Joh 11:38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself **came** to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. ³⁹ Jesus said, **Take you away the stone.** Martha, the sister of him that was dead, **said** unto him, Lord, by this time he **stinks:** for he **has** been *dead* four days. ⁴⁰ Jesus **said** unto her, **Said I not unto you, that, if you would believe, you should see the glory of God?** ⁴¹ Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, **Father, I thank you that you have heard me.** ⁴² **And I knew that you hear me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that you have sent me.** ⁴³ And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, **Lazarus, come forth.** ⁴⁴ And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with **grave clothes** [bands of cloth that were used to wrap the corpse]: and his face was bound about with a napkin [a handkerchief]. Jesus said unto them, **Loose him, and let him go.**

The Plot to Kill Jesus

⁴⁵ Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him. ⁴⁶ But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done. ⁴⁷ Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man **does** many miracles. ⁴⁸ If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation. ⁴⁹ And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, **You** know nothing at all, ⁵⁰ Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. ⁵¹ And this **spoke** he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; ⁵² And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad. ⁵³ Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death. ⁵⁴ Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence [from that place] unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples. ⁵⁵ And the Jews' Passover

was nigh [near] at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the Passover, to purify themselves. ⁵⁶Then sought they for Jesus, and **spoke** among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think **you**, that he will not come to the feast? ⁵⁷ Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should **shew** [reveal] *it*, that they might take him.

Mary Anoints Jesus at Bethany

Chapter 12: ¹ Then Jesus six days before the Passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. ² There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him. ³ Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the **odor** of the ointment. ⁴ Then **said** one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him, ⁵ Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence [denarius-an amount of money it would take for a day's worth of food], and given to the poor? ⁶ This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare [was responsible for what was in it] what was put therein. ⁷ Then said Jesus, **Let her alone: against the day of my burying has she kept this.** ⁸ **For the poor always you have with you; but me you have not always.**

The Plot to Kill Lazarus

⁹ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. ¹⁰ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; ¹¹ Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

The Triumphal Entry

¹² On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, ¹³ Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that **comes** in the name of the Lord. ¹⁴ And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, ¹⁵ Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King **comes**, sitting on an ass's colt **{Zachariah 9:9}**. ¹⁶ These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him. ¹⁷ The people therefore that **were** with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, **bore** record. ¹⁸ For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle. ¹⁹ The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive **you** how **you** prevail nothing [gain no advantage]? behold, the world is gone after him.

Some Greeks Seek Jesus

²⁰ And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast: ²¹ The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. ²² Philip **came** and **told** Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip **told** Jesus **[Commentary: these Greeks were an encouragement to Jesus for they and foretold of His worldwide ministry among the Gentiles or non-Jewish people]**. ²³ And Jesus answered them, saying, **The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.** ²⁴ **Truly, truly, I say unto you, Except a corn [grain] of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abides [remains] alone: but if it die, it brings forth much fruit [grain].** ²⁵ **He that loves his life**

shall lose it; and he that **hates** his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. ²⁶ If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honor.

The Son of Man Must Be Lifted Up

²⁷ Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. ²⁸ Father, glorify **your** name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again. ²⁹ The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel **spoke** to him. ³⁰ Jesus answered and said, **This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.** ³¹ Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. ³² And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me. ³³ This he said, signifying what death he should die. ³⁴ The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ **abides** [lives] forever: and how **say you**, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? ³⁵ Then Jesus said unto them, **Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while **you** have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that **walks** in darkness **knows** not whither [where] he **goes**.**

The Unbelief of the People

³⁶ While **you** have light, believe in the light, that **you** may be the children of light. These things **spoke** Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them. ³⁷ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: ³⁸ That the saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he **spoke**, Lord, who **has** believed our report? and to whom **has** the arm of the Lord been revealed {**Isaiah 53:1**}? ³⁹ Therefore they could not believe, because that Isaiah said again, ⁴⁰ He has blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them {**Isaiah 6:10**}. ⁴¹ These things said Isaiah, when he saw his glory, and **spoke** of him. ⁴² Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: ⁴³ For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

Jesus Came to Save the World

⁴⁴ Jesus cried [aloud] and said, He that **believes** on me, **believes** not on me, but on him that sent me. ⁴⁵ And he that **sees** me **sees** him that sent me. ⁴⁶ I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believes on me should not abide [be] in darkness. ⁴⁷ And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. ⁴⁸ He that **rejects** me, and **receives** not my words, **has** one that **judges** him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. ⁴⁹ For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. ⁵⁰ And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

Jesus Washes the Disciples' Feet

Chapter 13: ¹ Now before the feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. ² And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray him; ³ Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; ⁴ He rose from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded [bound a towel around His body] himself. ⁵ After that he **poured** water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded. ⁶ Then

came he to Simon Peter: and Peter **said** unto him, Lord, **do you** wash my feet? ⁷ Jesus answered and said unto him, **What I do you know not now; but you shall know hereafter.** ⁸ Peter said unto him, **You shall** never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, **If I wash you not, you have no part with me.** ⁹ Simon Peter **said** unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my hands and my head.* ¹⁰ Jesus **said** to him, **He that is washed needs not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit [totally] [Commentary: Jesus is saying that once a person is ceremonial clean, as with repentance and rebirth, they do not need to go through the cleansing process again except to repent of intermittent failures. Then the remedy for these occasional cleansings is found in 1 John 1:9: If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our sins*, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.]: and you are clean, but not all.** ¹¹ For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, **You are not all clean.** ¹² So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, **Know you what I have done to you? You call me Master and Lord: and You say well; for so I am.** ¹⁴ If I then, *your Lord and Master*, have washed your feet; **you also ought to wash one another's feet.** ¹⁵ For I have given you an example, that **you** should do as I have done to you. ¹⁶ **Truly, Truly**, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. ¹⁷ If **you** know these things, happy are **you** if **you** do them. ¹⁸ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled **{Psalm 41:9}**, He that **eats bread with me has** lifted up his heel against me [an act that showed great disdain against a person]. ⁹ Now I tell you before it **comes**, that, when it is come to pass, **you** may believe that I am *he*. ²⁰ **Truly, truly**, I say unto you, He that **receives** whomsoever I send **receives** me; and he that **receives** me **receives** him that sent me.

One of You Will Betray Me

²¹ When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, **Truly, truly, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.** ²² Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he **spoke.** ²³ Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. ²⁴ Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he **spoke.** ²⁵ He then lying on Jesus' breast said unto him, Lord, who is it? ²⁶ Jesus answered, **He it is, to whom I shall give a sop [a piece of bread], when I have dipped it.** And when he had dipped the sop [a piece of bread], he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon. ²⁷ And after the sop [a piece of bread] Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, **That you do, do quickly.** ²⁸ Now no man at the table knew for what intent he **spoke** this unto him. ²⁹ For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor. ³⁰ He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

A New Commandment

³¹ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, **Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.** ³² If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway [immediately] glorify him. ³³ Little children, yet a little while I am with you. **You shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, you cannot come; so now I say to you.** ³⁴ A new commandment I give unto you, That **you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another.** ³⁵ By this shall all *men* know that **you** are my disciples, if **you** have love one to another.

Jesus Foretells Peter's Denial

³⁶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither [where] **go you**? Jesus answered him, **Whither [where] I go, you cannot follow me now; but you shall follow me afterwards.** ³⁷ Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot

I follow **you** now? I will lay down my life for thy sake. ³⁸ Jesus answered him, **Will you lay down your life for my sake? Truly, truly, I say unto you, The cock shall not crow, till you have denied me thrice [three times].**

I Am the Way, and the Truth, and the Life

Chapter 14: ¹ Let not your heart be troubled: **you** believe in God, believe also in me. ² In my Father's house are many mansions [dwelling places]: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. ³ And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* **you** may be also. ⁴ And whither [where] I go **you** know, and the way [the manner of conduct/the pathway] **you** know. ⁵ Thomas said unto him, Lord, we know not whither [where] **you** go; and how can we know the way? ⁶ Jesus **said** unto him, **I am the way** [Commentary: follow the example that Jesus set for us in the manner in which He lived His life, see Philippians 2:5-11], **the truth, and the life: no man comes** unto the Father, but by me. ⁷ If **you** had known me, **you** should have known my Father also: and from henceforth **you** know him, and have seen him. ⁸ Philip **said** unto him, Lord, **show** us the Father, and it **suffices** [satisfies] us. ⁹ Jesus said unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet **have you** not known me, Philip? he that **has** seen me **has** seen the Father; and how **say you then, Show** us the Father? ¹⁰ **Believe you** not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that **dwells** in me, he **does** the works. ¹¹ Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake. ¹² **Truly, truly, I say unto you, He that believes** on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. ¹³ And whatsoever **you** shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. ¹⁴ If **you** shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

Jesus Promises the Holy Spirit

¹⁵ If **you** love me, keep my commandments. ¹⁶ And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you **forever**; ¹⁷ *Even* the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it sees [perceives] him not, neither **knows** him: but **you** know him; for he **dwells** with you, and shall be in you. ¹⁸ I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. ¹⁹ Yet a little while, and the world **sees** me no more; but **you** see me: because I live, **you** shall live also. ²⁰ At that day **you** shall know that I *am* in my Father, and **you** in me, and I in you. ²¹ He that **has** my commandments, and **keeps** them, he it is that **loves** me: and he that **loves** me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. ²² Judas **said** unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that **you will** manifest **yourself** unto us, and not unto the world? ²³ Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man **loves** me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him [dwell with him]. ²⁴ He that loves me not **keeps** not my sayings: and the word which **you** hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me. ²⁵ These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you. ²⁶ But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost [Spirit], whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. ²⁷ Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world **gives**, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. ²⁸ **You** have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If **you** loved me, **you** would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I. ²⁹ And now I have told you before it **comes** to pass, that, when it is come to pass, **you** might believe. ³⁰ Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world **comes**, and **has** nothing in me. ³¹ But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

I Am the True Vine

Chapter 15: ¹ I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. ² Every branch in me that **bears** not fruit he **takes** away: and every *branch* that **bears** fruit, he **purges** [prunes] it, that it may bring forth more fruit. ³ Now **you** are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. ⁴ Abide [**Commentary:** put the focus of your life on Jesus and follow the example He lived so we know how to live our life] in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can **you**, except **you** abide in me. ⁵ I am the vine, **you** are the branches: He that **abides** in me, and I in him, the same **brings** forth much fruit: for without me **you** can do nothing [**Commentary:** Jesus is referring to accomplishing things for the kingdom. Apart from Jesus we may do things in our own efforts, but those things are not of eternal value and will be rejected, see Matthew 7:21-23. Even Jesus did not do anything that was outside the Father's will and instruction. We also must follow the example of Jesus and only do what He wills and instructs us to do]. ⁶ If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned. ⁷ If **you** abide in me, and my words abide in you, **you** shall ask what **you** will, and it shall be done unto you. ⁸ Herein is my Father glorified, that **you** bear much fruit; so shall **you** be my disciples. ⁹ As the Father **has** loved me, so have I loved you: continue **you** in my love. ¹⁰ If **you** keep my commandments, **you** shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. ¹¹ These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full. ¹² This is my commandment, That **you** love one another, as I have loved you. ¹³ Greater love **has** no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. ¹⁴ **You** are my friends, if **you** do whatsoever I command you. ¹⁵ Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant **knows** not what his lord does: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. ¹⁶ **You** have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained [appointed] you, that **you** should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever **you** shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. ¹⁷ These things I command you, that **you** love one another.

The Hatred of the World

¹⁸ If the world **hates** you, **you** know that it hated me before *it hated* you. ¹⁹ If **you** were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hates you. ²⁰ Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my **sayings**, they will keep yours also. ²¹ But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me. ²² If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no **cloak** for their sin. ²³ He that hates me hates my Father also. ²⁴ If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. ²⁵ But *this comes to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause {**Psalm 69:4**}. ²⁶ But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which **proceeds** from the Father, he shall testify of me: ²⁷ And **you** also shall bear witness, because **you** have been with me from the beginning.

Chapter 16: ¹ These things have I spoken unto you, that **you** should not be offended. ² They shall put you out of the synagogues: **yes**, the time **comes**, that whosoever **kills** you will think that he **does** God service. ³ And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

The Work of the Holy Spirit

⁴ But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, **you** may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. ⁵ But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you **asks** me, Whither [where] **go you**? ⁶ But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow **has** filled your heart. ⁷ Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. ⁸ And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: ⁹ Of sin, because they believe not on me; ¹⁰ Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and **you** see me no more; ¹¹ Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. ¹² I have yet many things to say unto you, but **you** cannot bear them now. ¹³ Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will **show** you things to come. ¹⁴ He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall **show it** unto you. ¹⁵ All things that the Father **has** are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall **show it** unto you.

Your Sorrow Will Turn into Joy

¹⁶ A little while, and **you** shall not see me: and again, a little while, and **you** shall see me, because I go to the Father. ¹⁷ Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he **said** unto us, A little while, and **you** shall not see me: and again, a little while, and **you** shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father? ¹⁸ They said therefore, What is this that he **said**, A little while? we cannot tell what he **said**. ¹⁹ Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, **Do you enquire among yourselves of that I said**, A little while, and **you** shall not see me: and again, a little while, and **you** shall see me? ²⁰ **Truly, Truly**, I say unto you, That **you** shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and **you** shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. ²¹ A woman when she is in travail **has** sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she **remembers** no more the anguish, for joy that a man [human being] is born into the world. ²² And **you** now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man **takes** from you. ²³ And in that day **you** shall ask me nothing. **Truly, truly**, I say unto you, Whatsoever **you** shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you. ²⁴ Hitherto [until now] have **you** asked nothing in my name: ask, and **you** shall receive, that your joy may be full.

I Have Overcome the World

²⁵ These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time comes, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall **show** you plainly of the Father. ²⁶ At that day **you** shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: ²⁷ For the Father himself **loves** you, because **you** have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. ²⁸ I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. ²⁹ His disciples said unto him, Lo, now **speak you** plainly, and **speak** no proverb. ³⁰ Now are we sure that **you know** all things, and **need** not that any man should ask **you**: by this we believe that **you came** forth from God. ³¹ Jesus answered them, **Do you now believe**? ³² Behold, the hour **comes, yes**, is now come, that **you** shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. ³³ These things I have spoken unto you, that in me **you** might have peace. In the world **you** shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

The High Priestly Prayer

Chapter 17: ¹ These words **spoke** Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, **Father**, the hour is come; glorify **your** Son, that **your** Son also may glorify **you**: ² As **you** have given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as **you have** given him. ³ And this is life eternal, that they might know **you** the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom **you have** sent. ⁴ I have glorified **you** on the earth: I have finished the work which **you gave** me to do. ⁵ And now, O Father, glorify **you** me with **your** own self with the glory which I had with **you** before the world was. ⁶ I have manifested **your** name unto the men which **you gave** me out of the world: **yours** they were, and **you gave** them me; and they have kept your word. ⁷ Now they have known that all things whatsoever **you have** given me are of **you**. ⁸ For I have given unto them the words which **you gave** me; and they have received *them*, and have known surely that I came out from **you**, and they have believed that **you did** send me. ⁹ I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which **you have** given me; for they are **yours**. ¹⁰ And all mine are **yours**, and **yours** are mine; and I am glorified in them. ¹¹ And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to **you**. Holy Father, keep through **your** own name those whom **you have** given me, that they may be one, as we *are*. ¹² While I was with them in the world, I kept them in **your** name: those that **you gave** me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. ¹³ And now come I to **you**; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. ¹⁴ I have given them **your** word; and the world **has** hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. ¹⁵ I pray not that **you should** take them out of the world, but that **you should** keep them from the evil. ¹⁶ They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. ¹⁷ Sanctify them through **your** truth: **your** word is truth. ¹⁸ As **you have** sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. ¹⁹ And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. ²⁰ Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; ²¹ That they all may be one; as **you**, Father, *are* in me, and I in **you**, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that **you have** sent me. ²² And the glory which **you gave** me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: ²³ I in them, and **you** in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that **you have** sent me, and **have** loved them, as **you have** loved me. ²⁴ Father, I will that they also, whom **you have** given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which **you** have given me: for **you loved** me before the foundation of the world. ²⁵ O righteous Father, the world **has** not known **you**: but I have known **you**, and these have known that **you have** sent me. ²⁶ And I have declared unto them **your** name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith **you has** loved me may be in them, and I in them. [Commentary: The prayer that Jesus prayed over His disciples is a prayer that we, as His followers, need to pray for each other. The foremost point of the prayer is unity, that we, as believers, are united in love as Jesus and the Father are united in love. It is the evidence of this love that shows the world that we are His disciples. In addition to unity, Jesus is stressing the need to disciple others and be protective of their faith as Jesus is protective of our faith. This means educating them on the truths in God's Word and praying that they will avoid evil. We are not responsible only for ourselves, but we bear a responsibility for the people that GOD places in our lives. The good news is that Jesus will help us to be successful in this effort]

Betrayal and Arrest of Jesus

Chapter 18: ¹ When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples. ² And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes [often] resorted [gathered] hither [there] with his disciples. ³ Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees,

came thither [there] with lanterns and torches and weapons. ⁴ Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, **Whom seek you?** ⁵ They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus **said** unto them, **I am he.** And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them. ⁶ As soon then as he had said unto them, **I am he,** they went backward, and fell to the ground. ⁷ Then asked he them again, **Whom seek you?** And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. ⁸ Jesus answered, **I have told you that I am he: if therefore you seek me, let these go their way:** ⁹ That the saying might be fulfilled, which he **spoke,** Of them which **you gave** me have I lost none. ¹⁰ Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote [struck] the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. ¹¹ Then said Jesus unto Peter, **Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father has given me, shall I not drink it?**

Jesus Faces Annas and Caiaphas

¹² Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, And led him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. ¹⁴ Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

Peter Denies Jesus

¹⁵ And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest. ¹⁶ But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and **spoke** unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. ¹⁷ Then **said** the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, **Are not you also one** of this man's disciples? He **said,** I am not. ¹⁸ And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

The High Priest Questions Jesus

¹⁹ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. ²⁰ Jesus answered him, **I spoke openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither [where] the Jews always resort [gather]; and in secret have I said nothing.** ²¹ **Why ask you me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.** ²² And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, **Answer you** the high priest so? ²³ Jesus answered him, **If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smite [hit] you me?** ²⁴ Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

Peter Denies Jesus Again

²⁵ And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, **Are not you also one** of his disciples? He denied *it,* and said, I am not. ²⁶ One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, **said,** Did not I see **you** in the garden with him? ²⁷ Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

Jesus Before Pilate

²⁸ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the Passover. ²⁹ Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring **you** against this man? ³⁰ They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor [criminal], we would not have delivered him up unto **you.**

³¹ Then said Pilate unto them, Take **you** him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death: ³² That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he **spoke**, signifying what death he should die {john 12:32, 33}.

My Kingdom Is Not of This World

³³ Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, **Are you** the King of the Jews? ³⁴ Jesus answered him, **Say you this thing of yourself, or did others tell it you of me?** ³⁵ Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? **Your** own nation and the chief priests have delivered **you** unto me: what **have you** done? ³⁶ Jesus answered, **My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence [here].** ³⁷ Pilate therefore said unto him, **Are you** a king then? Jesus answered, **You say that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth hears my voice.** ³⁸ Pilate **said** unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and said unto them, I find in him no fault *at all*. ³⁹ But **you** have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the Passover: will **you** therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews? ⁴⁰ Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

Jesus Delivered to Be Crucified

Chapter 19: ¹ Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged [had Him whipped] *him*. ² And the soldiers platted [braided] a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe, ³ And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote [hit] him with their hands. ⁴ Pilate therefore went forth again, and **said** unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that **you** may know that I find no fault in him. ⁵ Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* **said** unto them, Behold the man! ⁶ When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate **said** unto them, Take **you** him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him. ⁷ The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God. ⁸ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid; ⁹ And went again into the judgment hall, and **said** unto Jesus, Whence [from where] **are you**? But Jesus gave him no answer. ¹⁰ Then **said** Pilate unto him, **Speak you** not unto me? **know you** not that I have power to crucify **you**, and have power to release **you**? ¹¹ Jesus answered, **You could have no power at all against me, except it were given you from above: therefore he that delivered me unto you has the greater sin.** ¹² And from thenceforth [from that point forward] Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If **you** let this man go, **you are** not Caesar's friend: whosoever **makes** himself a king **speaks** against Caesar. ¹³ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. ¹⁴ And it was the preparation of the Passover, and about the sixth hour: and he **said** unto the Jews, Behold your King! ¹⁵ But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate **said** unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.

The Crucifixion

¹⁶ Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away. ¹⁷ And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: ¹⁸ Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in

the midst. ¹⁹ And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. ²⁰ This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin. ²¹ Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews. ²² Pilate answered, What I have written I have written. ²³ Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. ²⁴ They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend [rip] it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which **said**, They parted my raiment [clothing] among them, and for my vesture [clothing] they did cast lots {Psalm 22:18}. These things therefore the soldiers did. ²⁵ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. ²⁶ When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he **said** unto his mother, **Woman, behold your son!** ²⁷ Then **said** he to the disciple, **Behold your mother!** And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own *home*.

The Death of Jesus

²⁸ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, **said, I thirst.** ²⁹ Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a **sponge** with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth. ³⁰ When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, **It is finished:** and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

Jesus' Side Is Pierced

³¹ The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away. ³² Then came the soldiers, and **broke** the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. ³³ But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they **broke** not his legs: ³⁴ But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. ³⁵ And he that saw *it* **bears** record, and his record is true: and he **knows** that he **said** true, that **you** might believe. ³⁶ For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken {Psalm 34:20}. ³⁷ And again another scripture **said**, They shall look on him whom they pierced {Zachariah 12:10}.

Jesus Is Buried

³⁸ And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought [asked] Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave [permission]. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus. ³⁹ And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*. ⁴⁰ Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. ⁴¹ Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre [tomb], wherein was never man yet laid. ⁴² There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation *day*; for the sepulchre [tomb] was nigh at hand.

The Resurrection

Chapter 20: ¹ The first *day* of the week came Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre [tomb], and **saw** the stone taken away from the sepulchre [tomb]. ² Then she ran, and **came**

to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and **said** unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre [tomb], and we know not where they have laid him. ³ Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre [tomb]. ⁴ So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre [tomb]. ⁵ And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. ⁶ Then **came** Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre [tomb], and **saw** the linen clothes lie, ⁷ And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. ⁸ Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre [tomb], and he saw, and believed. ⁹ For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. ¹⁰ Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

Jesus Appears to Mary Magdalene

¹¹ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre [tomb] weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre [tomb], ¹² And **saw** two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. ¹³ And they say unto her, Woman, why **weep you?** She **said** unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. ¹⁴ And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. ¹⁵ Jesus **said** unto her, **Woman, why weep you? whom seek you?** She, supposing him to be the gardener, **said** unto him, Sir, if **you** have borne [carried] him hence [from here], tell me where **you have** laid him, and I will take him away. ¹⁶ Jesus **said** unto her, **Mary.** She turned herself, and **said** unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. ¹⁷ Jesus **said** unto her, **Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.** ¹⁸ Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

Jesus Appears to the Disciples

¹⁹ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and **said** unto them, **Peace be unto you.** ²⁰ And when he had so said, he **showed** unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. ²¹ Then said Jesus to them again, **Peace be unto you: as my Father had sent me, even so send I you.** ²² And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and **said** to them, **Receive you the Holy Ghost [Spirit]:** ²³ **Whose soever sins you remit [send away/release], they are remitted [forgiven] unto them; and whose soever sins you retain [do not send away/releases], they are retained [not forgiven].** [Commentary: Jesus is not giving the disciples the authority to forgive sins for only GOD can forgive sins. But what Jesus is saying, is that for erring members of the church, the leaders need to work to correct the erring person so that they may repent and their errs or sins may be released from the individual and they may be warmly received in the body of believers. But if the individual does not repent, then the errs or sins of the individual are not released, and they are not warmly received back in the body of believers. See the words of Jesus on this matter in Matthew 18:15-17]

Jesus and Thomas

²⁴ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. ²⁵ The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. ²⁶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then*

came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, **Peace be unto you.** ²⁷ Then said he to Thomas, **Reach hither [here] your finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither [here] your hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.** ²⁸ And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. ²⁹ Jesus **said** unto him, **Thomas, because you have seen me, you have believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.**

The Purpose of This Book

³⁰ And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: ³¹ But these are written, that **you** might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing **you** might have life through his name.

Jesus Appears to Seven Disciples

Chapter 21: ¹ After these things Jesus **showed** himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise **showed** he *himself*. ² There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. ³ Simon Peter said unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with **you**. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. ⁴ But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. ⁵ Then Jesus **said** unto them, **Children, have you any meat [fish]?** They answered him, No. ⁶ And he said unto them, **Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and you shall find.** They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. ⁷ Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved said unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt [bound] *his* fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea. ⁸ And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes. ⁹ As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. ¹⁰ Jesus **said** unto them, **Bring of the fish which you have now caught.** ¹¹ Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken. ¹² Jesus **said** unto them, **Come and dine.** And none of the disciples durst [dared] ask him, Who **are you?** knowing that it was the Lord. ¹³ Jesus then **came**, and **took** bread, and **gave** them, and fish likewise. ¹⁴ This is now the third time that Jesus **showed** himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

Jesus and Peter

¹⁵ So when they had dined, Jesus **said** to Simon Peter, **Simon, son of Jonah, love you me more than these?** He **said** unto him, **Yes, Lord; you know** that I love **you**. He **said** unto him, **Feed my lambs.** ¹⁶ He said to him again the second time, **Simon, son of Jonah, love you me?** He **said** unto him, **Yes, Lord; you know** that I love **you**. He **said** unto him, **Feed my sheep.** ¹⁷ He said unto him the third time, **Simon, son of Jonah, love you me?** Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, **Love you me?** And he said unto him, Lord, **you know** all things; **you know** that I love **you**. Jesus **said** unto him, **Feed my sheep.** ¹⁸ **Truly, Truly, I say unto you, When you were young, you girded [dressed] yourself, and walked whither [where] you would: but when you shall be old, you shall stretch forth your hands, and another shall gird [dress] you, and carry you whither [where] you would not.** ¹⁹ This **spoke** he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he **said** unto him, **Follow me.**

Jesus and the Beloved Apostle

²⁰ Then Peter, turning about, **saw** the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that **betrays you**? ²¹ Peter seeing him said to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*? ²² Jesus said unto him, **If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to you? follow you me.** ²³ Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to you? ²⁴ This is the disciple which **testifies** of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true. ²⁵ And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

The Book of Acts

Of the Apostles

The Promise of the Holy Spirit

Chapter 1: ¹ The former treatise [accounts] have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, ² Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: ³ To whom also he **showed** himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: ⁴ And, being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but **wait for the promise of the Father, which, said he, you have heard of me.** ⁵ **For John truly baptized with water; but you shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost [Spirit] not many days hence** [from now].

The Ascension

⁶ When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, **will you** at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? ⁷ And he said unto them, **It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father has put in his own power.** ⁸ **But you shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost [Spirit] is come upon you: and you shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.** ⁹ And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. ¹⁰ And while they looked **steadfastly** [intensely] toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; ¹¹ Which also said, **you** men of Galilee, why stand **you** gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as **you** have seen him go into heaven.

Matthias Chosen to Replace Judas

¹² Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey [the distance of about 2000 cubits. A cubit is about 18 inches, so the estimated distance is about .57 miles]. ¹³ And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode [stayed] both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James. ¹⁴ These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. ¹⁵ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty,) ¹⁶ Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost [Spirit] by the mouth of David **spoke** before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. ¹⁷ For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. ¹⁸ Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder [open] in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. ¹⁹ And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Akel Dama, that is to say, The field of blood. ²⁰ For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick [office] let another take. ²¹ Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, ²² Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his

resurrection. ²³ And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. ²⁴ And they prayed, and said, **You**, Lord, which **know** the hearts of all *men*, show whether of these two **you have** chosen, ²⁵ That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. ²⁶ And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

The Coming of the Holy Spirit

Chapter 2: ¹ And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. ² And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. ³ And there appeared unto them cloven [divided] tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. ⁴ And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost [Spirit], and began to speak with other tongues [languages], as the Spirit gave them utterance. ⁵ And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven [**Commentary:** Jews from all over the Roman Empire and beyond would gather at Jerusalem for the three major Feasts—Tabernacles, Passover, and Pentecost; and since Passover and Pentecost was only 50 days apart, many travelers from long distances would stay in Jerusalem for both feasts, thus the great crowd of travelers on this day] . ⁶ Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. ⁷ And they were all amazed and **marveled**, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans? ⁸ And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? ⁹ Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, ¹⁰ Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, ¹¹ Cretans and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God. ¹² And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What **means** this? ¹³ Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

Peter's Sermon at Pentecost

¹⁴ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, **You** men of Judea, and all **you** that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken [listen] to my words: ¹⁵ For these are not drunken, as **you** suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day [9 am]. ¹⁶ But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel {Joel 2:28-32}; ¹⁷ And it shall come to pass in the last days, **said** God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: ¹⁸ And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: ¹⁹ And I will **show** wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and **vapor** of smoke: ²⁰ The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord **comes**: ²¹ And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. ²² **You** men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as **you** yourselves also know: ²³ Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, **you** have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: ²⁴ Whom God **has** raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden [held by death] of it. ²⁵ For David **speaks** concerning him {**Psalm 16:8-11**}, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: ²⁶ Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: ²⁷ Because **you will** not leave my soul in hell [hades, meaning the grave], neither **will you** suffer [allow] **your** Holy One to see corruption. ²⁸ **You have** made known to me the ways of life; **you shall** make me full of joy with **your**

countenance. ²⁹ Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre [tomb] is with us unto this day. ³⁰ Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; ³¹ He seeing this before **spoke** of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell [grave], neither his flesh did see corruption. ³² This Jesus **has** God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. ³³ Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost [Spirit], he **has** shed forth this, which **you** now see and hear. ³⁴ For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he **said** himself {**Psalm 110:1**}, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, ³⁵ Until I make **your** foes **your** footstool. ³⁶ Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God **has** made that same Jesus, whom **you** have crucified, both Lord and Christ. ³⁷ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked [convicted] in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do? ³⁸ Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and **you** shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ³⁹ For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call. ⁴⁰ And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward [wicked] generation. ⁴¹ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

The Fellowship of the Believers

⁴² And they continued **steadfastly** in [devoted to] the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. ⁴³ And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. ⁴⁴ And all that believed were together, and had all things common; ⁴⁵ And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need. ⁴⁶ And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, ⁴⁷ Praising God, and having **favor** with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

The Lame Beggar Healed

Chapter 3: ¹ Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour* [about 3 pm]. ² And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; ³ Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms. ⁴ And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us. ⁵ And he gave heed [attention] unto them, expecting to receive something of them. ⁶ Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I **you**: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. ⁷ And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. ⁸ And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. ⁹ And all the people saw him walking and praising God: ¹⁰ And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

Peter Speaks in Solomon's Portico

¹¹ And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. ¹² And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the

people, **You** men of Israel, why marvel **you** at this? or why look **you** so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk? ¹³ The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, **has** glorified his Son Jesus; whom **you** delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go. ¹⁴ But **you** denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; ¹⁵ And killed the Prince of life, whom God **has** raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses. ¹⁶ And his name through faith in his name **has** made this man strong, whom **you** see and know: **yes**, the faith which is by him **has** given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all. ¹⁷ And now, brethren, I wot [perceive] that through ignorance **you** did *it*, as *did* also your rulers. ¹⁸ But those things, which God before had **showed** by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he **has** so fulfilled. ¹⁹ Repent you therefore, and be converted [born again/new direction of life], that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; ²⁰ And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: ²¹ Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God **has** spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. ²² For Moses truly said unto the fathers **{Deuteronomy 18:15, 18,19}**, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall **you** hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. ²³ And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people. ²⁴ Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. ²⁵ **You** are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in **your** seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. ²⁶ Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

Peter and John Before the Council

Chapter 4: ¹ And as they **spoke** unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, ² Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. ³ And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold [prison] unto the next day: for it was now eventide [right before sundown]. ⁴ Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand. ⁵ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, ⁶ And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. ⁷ And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name [authority], have **you** done this? ⁸ Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost {Spirit}, said unto them, **You** rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, ⁹ If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent [lame] man, by what means he is made whole; ¹⁰ Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name [authority] of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom **you** crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him **does** this man stand here before you whole. ¹¹ This is the stone which was set at nought [of no account] of you builders, which is become the head of the corner **{Psalm 118:22}**. ¹² Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. ¹³ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they **marveled**; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. ¹⁴ And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. ¹⁵ But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, ¹⁶ Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*. ¹⁷ But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly [sternly] threaten them, that they speak henceforth [from now forward] to no man in this name. ¹⁸ And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of

Jesus. ¹⁹ But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken [listen] unto you more than unto God, judge **you**. ²⁰ For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. ²¹ So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for that which was done. ²² For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed [revealed].

The Believers Pray for Boldness

²³ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. ²⁴ And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, **you are** God, which **has** made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: ²⁵ Who by the mouth of thy servant David **has** said {**Psalm 2:1, 2**}, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? ²⁶ The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. ²⁷ For of a truth against **your** holy child Jesus, whom **you have** anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, ²⁸ For to do whatsoever **your** hand and **your** counsel determined before to be done. ²⁹ And now, Lord, behold their **threats**: and grant unto **your** servants, that with all boldness they may speak **your** word, ³⁰ By stretching forth **your** hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of **your** holy child Jesus. ³¹ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost [Spirit], and they **spoke** the word of God with boldness.

They Had Everything in Common

³² And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any *of them* that ought [any] of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. ³³ And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. ³⁴ Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, ³⁵ And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. ³⁶ And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation [encouragement],) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus, ³⁷ Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

Ananias and Sapphira

Chapter 5: ¹ But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, ² And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy [aware] *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet. ³ But Peter said, Ananias, why **has** Satan filled **your** heart to lie to the Holy Ghost [Spirit], and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? ⁴ **While** it remained, was it not **your** own? and after it was sold, was it not in **your** own power? why **have you** conceived this thing in **thine** heart? **you have** not lied unto men, but unto God. ⁵ And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost [breathed his last breathe]: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. ⁶ And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*. ⁷ And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. ⁸ And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether **you** sold the land for so much? And she said, **Yes**, for so much. ⁹ Then Peter said unto her, How is it that **you** have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried **your** husband *are* at the door, and shall carry **you** out. ¹⁰ Then fell she down straightway [immediately] at his feet, and yielded up the ghost [breathed her last breathe]: and the young men came in, and found

her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband. ¹¹ And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

Many Signs and Wonders Done

¹² And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. ¹³ And of the rest durst [dared] no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them. ¹⁴ And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.) ¹⁵ Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. ¹⁶ There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed **everyone**.

The Apostles Arrested and Freed

¹⁷ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation, ¹⁸ And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. ¹⁹ But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, ²⁰ Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life. ²¹ And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. ²² But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, ²³ Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. ²⁴ Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. ²⁵ Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom **you** put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people. ²⁶ Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. ²⁷ And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them, ²⁸ Saying, Did not we straitly [strictly] command you that **you** should not teach in this name? and, behold, **you** have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

²⁹ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. ³⁰ The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom **you** slew [killed] and **hung** on a tree. ³¹ Him **has** God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a **Savior**, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. ³² And we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost [Spirit], whom God **has** given to them that obey him. ³³ When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counsel to slay them. ³⁴ Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; ³⁵ And said unto them, **You** men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what **you** intend to do as touching these men. ³⁶ For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. ³⁷ After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed. ³⁸ And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel [purposeful plan] or this work be of men, it will come to nought [nothing]: ³⁹ But if it be of God, **you** cannot overthrow it; lest haply [perhaps] **you** be found even to fight against God. ⁴⁰ And to him they agreed: and

when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. ⁴¹ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. ⁴² And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

Seven Chosen to Serve

Chapter 6: ¹ And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations. ² Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not reason [wise] that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. ³ Wherefore, brethren, look **you** out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost [Spirit] and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. ⁴ But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. ⁵ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost [Spirit], and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: ⁶ Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them. ⁷ And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

Stephen Is Seized

⁸ And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. ⁹ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. ¹⁰ And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he **spoke**. ¹¹ Then they suborned [bribed] men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God. ¹² And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council, ¹³ And set up false witnesses, which said, This man **ceased** not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law: ¹⁴ For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. ¹⁵ And all that sat in the council, looking **steadfastly** [intently] on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

Stephen's Speech

Chapter 7: ¹ Then said the high priest, Are these things so? ² And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken [listen]; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran [Canaan], ³ And said unto him, Get **you** out of **your** country, and from **your** kindred, and come into the land which I shall **show you**. ⁴ Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran [Canaan]: and from thence [there], when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein **you** now dwell. ⁵ And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. ⁶ And God **spoke** on this wise [manner], That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat [mistreat] *them* evil four hundred years. ⁷ And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place. ⁸ And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat [fathered] Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat* [fathered] Jacob; and Jacob *begat* [fathered] the twelve patriarchs. ⁹ And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt:

but God was with him,¹⁰ And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. ¹¹ Now there came a dearth [famine] over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan [Canaan], and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. ¹² But when Jacob heard that there was corn [grain] in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. ¹³ And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. ¹⁴ Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. ¹⁵ So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, ¹⁶ And were carried over into Shechem, and laid in the sepulchre [tomb] that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Hamor *the father* of Shechem. ¹⁷ But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, ¹⁸ Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph. ¹⁹ The same dealt subtilly [treacherously] with our kindred, and evil entreated [mistreated] our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

²⁰ In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months: ²¹ And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. ²² And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds. ²³ And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. ²⁴ And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote [fatally struck] the Egyptian: ²⁵ For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not. ²⁶ And the next day he **showed** himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, **you** are brethren; why do **you** wrong one to another? ²⁷ But he that did his **neighbor** wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made **you** a ruler and a judge over us? ²⁸ **Will you** kill me, as **you did** the Egyptian yesterday? ²⁹ Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Midian, where he begat [fathered] two sons. ³⁰ And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. ³¹ When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him, ³² *Saying, I am* the God of **your** fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst [dared] not behold. ³³ Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from **your** feet: for the place where **you stand** is holy ground. ³⁴ I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send **you** into Egypt. ³⁵ This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made **you** a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. ³⁶ He brought them out, after that he had **showed** wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

³⁷ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall **you** hear. ³⁸ This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which **spoke** to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us: ³⁹ To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, ⁴⁰ Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot [know] not what is become of him. ⁴¹ And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. ⁴² Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O **you** house of Israel, have **you** offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness? ⁴³ **Yes, you** took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which **you** made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon. ⁴⁴ Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that

he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. ⁴⁵ Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; ⁴⁶ Who found **favor** before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. ⁴⁷ But Solomon built him an house. ⁴⁸ Howbeit the most High **dwells** not in temples made with hands; as said the prophet, ⁴⁹ Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will **you** build me? says the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest? ⁵⁰ **Has** not my hand made all these things {Isaiah 66:1,2}? ⁵¹ **You** stiffnecked [obstinate] and uncircumcised [propane] in heart and ears, **you** do always resist the Holy Ghost [Spirit]: as your fathers *did*, so *do you*. ⁵² Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which **showed** before of the coming of the Just One; of whom **you** have been now the betrayers and murderers: ⁵³ Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

The Stoning of Stephen

⁵⁴ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth. ⁵⁵ But he, being full of the Holy Ghost [Spirit], looked up steadfastly [intently] into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, ⁵⁶ And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. ⁵⁷ Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, ⁵⁸ And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. ⁵⁹ And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. ⁶⁰ And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

Saul Ravages the Church

Chapter 8: ¹ And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. ² And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him. ³ As for Saul, he made **havoc** of the church, entering into every house, and haling [dragging off] men and women committed *them* to prison.

Philip Proclaims Christ in Samaria

⁴ Therefore they that were scattered abroad went **everywhere** preaching the word. ⁵ Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. ⁶ And the people with one accord gave heed [attention] unto those things which Philip **spoke**, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. ⁷ For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. ⁸ And there was great joy in that city.

Simon the Magician Believes

⁹ But there was a certain man, called Simon, which **before time** in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: ¹⁰ To whom they all gave heed [attention], from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. ¹¹ And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. ¹² But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. ¹³ Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. ¹⁴ Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto

them Peter and John: ¹⁵ Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost [Spirit]: ¹⁶ (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) ¹⁷ Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ¹⁸ And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost [Spirit] was given, he offered them money, ¹⁹ Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ²⁰ But Peter said unto him, **Your** money perish with **you**, because **You have** thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. ²¹ **You have** neither part nor lot in this matter: for **your** heart is not right in the sight of God. ²² Repent therefore of this **your** wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of **your** heart may be forgiven **you**. ²³ For I perceive that **you** are in the gall [grip] of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity. ²⁴ Then answered Simon, and said, Pray **you** to the Lord for me, that none of these things which **you** have spoken come upon me. ²⁵ And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

Philip and the Ethiopian Eunuch

²⁶ And the angel of the Lord **spoke** unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that **goes** down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert. ²⁷ And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship, ²⁸ Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Isaiah the prophet. ²⁹ Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join **yourself** to this chariot. ³⁰ And Philip ran thither [there] to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Isaiah, and said, **Understand you** what **you read**? ³¹ And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him. ³² The place of the scripture which he read was this **{Isaiah 53:7, 8}**, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: ³³ In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth. ³⁴ And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray [ask] **you**, of whom speaks the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man? ³⁵ Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. ³⁶ And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what **does** hinder me to be baptized? ³⁷ And Philip said, If **you believe** with all **your** heart, **you may**. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. ³⁸ And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. ³⁹ And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing. ⁴⁰ But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

The Conversion of Saul

Chapter 9: ¹ And Saul, yet breathing out **threats** and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, ² And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. ³ And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: ⁴ And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, **Saul, Saul, why persecute you me?** ⁵ And he said, Who **are you**, Lord? And the Lord said, **I am Jesus whom you persecute: it is hard for you to kick against the pricks** [goads used to prod beasts of burden, thus the idiom that 'to kick against the goad' is to offer continuous and futile resistance]. ⁶ And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what **will you** have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, **Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told you what you must do.** ⁷ And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing

no man. ⁸ And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus. ⁹ And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink. ¹⁰ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, **Ananias**. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord. ¹¹ And the Lord *said* unto him, **Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prays,** ¹² **And has seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.** ¹³ Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he **has** done to thy saints at Jerusalem: ¹⁴ And here he **has** authority from the chief priests to bind all that call [appeal] on **your** name. ¹⁵ But the Lord said unto him, **Go your way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:** ¹⁶ **For I will show him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.** ¹⁷ And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto **you** in the way as **you came**, **has** sent me, that **thou might** receive **your** sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ¹⁸ And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith [right away], and arose, and was baptized.

Saul Proclaims Jesus in Synagogues

¹⁹ And when he had received meat [food], he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. ²⁰ And straightway [right away] he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. ²¹ But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither [here] for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests? ²² But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

Saul Escapes from Damascus

²³ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him: ²⁴ But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him. ²⁵ Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

Saul in Jerusalem

²⁶ And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed [attempted] to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple. ²⁷ But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. ²⁸ And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem. ²⁹ And he **spoke** boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him. ³⁰ *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. ³¹ Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost [Spirit], were multiplied.

The Healing of Aeneas

³² And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. ³³ And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy [a weakening of the limbs]. ³⁴ And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ

makes you whole: arise, and make **your** bed. And he arose immediately. ³⁵ And all that dwelt at Lydda and **Sharon** saw him, and turned to the Lord.

Dorcas Restored to Life

³⁶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds [charity] which she did. ³⁷ And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber. ³⁸ And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them. ³⁹ Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and **showing** the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them. ⁴⁰ But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. ⁴¹ And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive. ⁴² And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord. ⁴³ And it came to pass, that he tarried [stayed] many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

Peter and Cornelius

Chapter 10: ¹ There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*, ² A devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God **always**. ³ He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day [about 3 pm, a time for prayer by Jewish custom] an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. ⁴ And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, **Your** prayers and **Your** alms are come up for a memorial before God. ⁵ And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter: ⁶ He lodges with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the **seaside**: he shall tell **you** what **you ought** to do. ⁷ And when the angel which **spoke** unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; ⁸ And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

Peter's Vision

⁹ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh [near] unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour [about noon]: ¹⁰ And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, ¹¹ And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: ¹² Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. ¹³ And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. ¹⁴ But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten **anything** that is common or unclean. ¹⁵ And the voice **spoke** unto him again the second time, What God **has** cleansed, *that* call not **you** common [**Commentary:** GOD spoke very clearly in the Torah, the books of Moses, regarding the prohibition of eating unclean animals. It is clear from the context of this reference that GOD is not promoting the eating of unclean animals, but rather that GOD was declaring the purpose of reaching out to the Gentile people that the Jewish people purposefully ignored and shunned. In other words, GOD was reaching out beyond the Jewish nation to the people of the whole world for salvation as prophesied in Isaiah 11:10; 42:1; 49:6, 22; 62.2; Psalm 96:3; Zachariah 2:11; Malachi 1:11. GOD had instructed Israel to be kind to the stranger (foreigner) which instruction they ignored, so now GOD was formally opening the door for the Gentile people to receive salvation and entrance into the Kingdom of GOD]. ¹⁶ This was done thrice [three times]: and the vessel was received up

again into heaven. ¹⁷ Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, ¹⁸ And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. ¹⁹ While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek **you**. ²⁰ Arise therefore, and get **you** down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. ²¹ Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom **you** seek: what *is* the cause wherefore **you** are come? ²² And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that fears God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned [instructed] from God by an holy angel to send for **you** into his house, and to hear words of **you**. ²³ Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

²⁴ And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends. ²⁵ And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*. ²⁶ But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man. ²⁷ And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. ²⁸ And he said unto them, **You** know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation [**Commentary:** this prohibition was by Jewish custom, and not by commandment. Jews were not to participate in Gentile [non-Jewish] activities, but they were not exempt from social contact. It was by rabbinical instruction that the practice of avoiding Gentiles came into practice. Jesus violate this practice on a number of occasions such as the woman at the well, a Samaritan and the Canaanite woman with a possessed daughter. Such exceptions pointed forward to the opening of the Gospel to the Gentiles—non-Jewish people]; but God **has shown** me that I should not call any man common or unclean. ²⁹ Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying [objection], as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent **you** have sent for me? ³⁰ And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour [3 pm] I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, ³¹ And said, Cornelius, **your** prayer is heard, and **your** alms [gifts] are had in remembrance in the sight of God. ³² Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither [here] Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the **seaside**: who, when he **comes**, shall speak unto **you**. ³³ Immediately therefore I sent to **you**; and **you have** well done that **you are** come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded **you** of God.

Gentiles Hear the Good News

³⁴ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: ³⁵ But in every nation he that fears him, and works righteousness, is accepted with him. ³⁶ The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) ³⁷ That word, *I say*, **you** know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; ³⁸ How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost [Spirit] and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. ³⁹ And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew [killed] and **hung** on a tree: ⁴⁰ Him God raised up the third day, and **showed** him openly; ⁴¹ Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. ⁴² And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick [living] and dead. ⁴³ To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever **believes** in him shall receive remission [forgiveness] of sins.

The Holy Spirit Falls on the Gentiles

⁴⁴ While Peter yet **spoke** these words, the Holy Ghost [Spirit] fell on all them which heard the word. ⁴⁵ And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ⁴⁶ For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, ⁴⁷ Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost [spirit] as well as we? ⁴⁸ And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry [stay] certain days.

Peter Reports to the Church

Chapter 11: ¹ And the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. ² And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, ³ Saying, **You went** in to men uncircumcised, and **did** eat with them. ⁴ But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying, ⁵ I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: ⁶ Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. ⁷ And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat. ⁸ But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean **has** at any time entered into my mouth. ⁹ But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God **has** cleansed, *that* call not **you** common. ¹⁰ And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven. ¹¹ And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me. ¹² And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house: **13** And he **showed** us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter; ¹⁴ Who shall tell **you** words, whereby **you** and all **your** house shall be saved. ¹⁵ And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost [Spirit] fell on them, as on us at the beginning. ¹⁶ Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, **John indeed baptized with water; but you shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost** [Spirit]. ¹⁷ Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God? ¹⁸ When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then **has** God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

The Church in Antioch

¹⁹ Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. ²⁰ And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, **spoke** unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus. ²¹ And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. ²² Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. ²³ Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave [hold fast] unto the Lord. ²⁴ For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost [Spirit] and of faith: and much people **were** added unto the Lord. ²⁵ Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: ²⁶ And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. ²⁷ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. ²⁸ And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth [famine]

throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar. ²⁹ Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea: ³⁰ Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

James Killed and Peter Imprisoned

Chapter 12: ¹ Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church. ² And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. ³ And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) ⁴ And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people. ⁵ Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

Peter Is Rescued

⁶ And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison. ⁷ And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote [hit] Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands. ⁸ And the angel said unto him, Gird [tighten the garments about him] **yourself**, and bind [bind the straps of the sandals] on **your** sandals. And so he did. And he **said** unto him, Cast [put the outer garment around him] **your** garment about **you**, and follow me. ⁹ And he went out, and followed him; and wist [knew] not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. ¹⁰ When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that **led** unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith [immediately] the angel departed from him. ¹¹ And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord **has** sent his angel, and has delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews. ¹² And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying. ¹³ And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken [listen], named Rhoda. ¹⁴ And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate. ¹⁵ And they said unto her, **You are** mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel. ¹⁶ But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished. ¹⁷ But he, beckoning [motioning] unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go **show** these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place. ¹⁸ Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter. ¹⁹ And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea, and *there* abode.

The Death of Herod

²⁰ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain [the officer in charge of the bed chamber] their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's *country*. ²¹ And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. ²² And the people gave a shout, *saying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man. ²³ And immediately the angel of the Lord smote [struck] him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost

[spirit]. ²⁴ But the word of God grew and multiplied. ²⁵ And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

Barnabas and Saul Sent Off

Chapter 13: ¹ Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. ² As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost [Spirit] said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. ³ And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

Barnabas and Saul on Cyprus

⁴ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost [Spirit], departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. ⁵ And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John [Mark] to *their* minister [assistant]. ⁶ And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-Jesus: ⁷ Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. ⁸ But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood [resisted] them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. ⁹ Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost [Spirit], set his eyes on him, ¹⁰ And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, **you** child of the devil, **you** enemy of all righteousness, **will you** not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? ¹¹ And now, behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon **you**, and **you shall** be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. ¹² Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

Paul and Barnabas at Antioch in Pisidia

¹³ Now when Paul and his company loosed [left] from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem. ¹⁴ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. ¹⁵ And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, **You** men *and* brethren, if **you** have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. ¹⁶ Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and **you** that fear God, give audience. ¹⁷ The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it. ¹⁸ And about the time of forty years suffered [endured] he their manners [failures] in the wilderness. ¹⁹ And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he divided their land to them by lot. ²⁰ And after that he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. ²¹ And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. ²² And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. ²³ Of this man's seed [descendants] has God according to *his* promise raised unto Israel a **Savior**, Jesus: ²⁴ When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. ²⁵ And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think **you** that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there **comes** one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose [untie]. ²⁶ Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you fears God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. ²⁷ For they

that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*. ²⁸ And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain. ²⁹ And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre [tomb]. ³⁰ But God raised him from the dead: ³¹ And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people. ³² And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, ³³ God **has** fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he **has** raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, **You are** my Son, this day have I begotten [fathered] **you**. ³⁴ And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David {**Isaiah 55:3**}. ³⁵ Wherefore he said also in another *psalm*, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption {**Psalm 16:10**}. ³⁶ For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: ³⁷ But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

³⁸ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: ³⁹ And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which **you** could not be justified by the law of Moses. ⁴⁰ Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets [Habakkuk 1:5]; ⁴¹ Behold, **you** despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which **you** shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you. ⁴² And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. ⁴³ Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. ⁴⁴ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. ⁴⁵ But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and **spoke** against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. ⁴⁶ Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold [spoke freely], and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing **you** put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. ⁴⁷ For so **has** the Lord commanded us, *saying*, I have set **you** to be a light of the Gentiles, that **you should** be for salvation unto the ends of the earth {Isaiah 49:6}. ⁴⁸ And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained [appointed] to eternal life believed. ⁴⁹ And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. ⁵⁰ But the Jews stirred up the devout and **honorable** women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. ⁵¹ But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. ⁵² And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost [Spirit].

Paul and Barnabas at Iconium

Chapter 14 :¹ And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so **spoke**, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed. ² But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren. ³ Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. ⁴ But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. ⁵ And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them, ⁶ They were aware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that **lies** round about: ⁷ And there they preached the gospel.

Paul and Barnabas at Lystra

⁸ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent [weak] in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked: ⁹ The same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding [intensely staring at] him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, ¹⁰ Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on **your** feet. And he leaped and walked. ¹¹ And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. ¹² And they called Barnabas, **Zeus**; and Paul, **Hermes**, because he was the chief speaker. ¹³ Then the priest of **Zeus**, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. ¹⁴ *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, they rent [tore] their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, ¹⁵ And saying, Sirs, why do **you** these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that **you** should turn from these vanities [useless idols and sacrifices] unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: ¹⁶ Who in times past suffered [allowed] all nations to walk in their own ways. ¹⁷ Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. ¹⁸ And with these sayings **scarcely** restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

Paul Stoned at Lystra

¹⁹ And there came thither [there] *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead. ²⁰ Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. ²¹ And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch, ²² Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. ²³ And when they had ordained [appointed] them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

Paul and Barnabas Return to Antioch in Syria

²⁴ And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. ²⁵ And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: ²⁶ And thence [from there] sailed to Antioch, from whence [where] they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. ²⁷ And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. ²⁸ And there they abode long time with the disciples.

The Jerusalem Council

Chapter 15: ¹ And certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, *and said*, Except **You** be circumcised after the manner of Moses, **you** cannot be saved. ² When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension [strife] and disputation [argument] with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain **others** of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. ³ And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phoenicia and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. ⁴ And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. ⁵ But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees

which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses. ⁶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. ⁷ And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, **you** know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. ⁸ And God, which **knows** the hearts, **bear** them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost [Spirit], even as *he did* unto us; ⁹ And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. ¹⁰ Now therefore why tempt **you** God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? ¹¹ But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. ¹² Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. ¹³ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken [listen] unto me: ¹⁴ Simon [Peter] has declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. ¹⁵ And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, ¹⁶ After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up {Amos 9:11}: ¹⁷ That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called {Amos9:12}, **says** the Lord, who **does** all these things. Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. ¹⁹ Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: ²⁰ But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood. ²¹ For Moses of old time has in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day. [Commentary: This decision to free the Gentiles from the burden of the Law of Moses was a great step forward in understanding the grace of GOD. The ceremonial laws and ordinances were a foreshadowing of the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross. All the sacrificed animals pointed forward to Christ's sacrifice and once that sacrifice was made, there was no need for the sacrificial system to continue. The end of this system was signified by the temple veil that separated the Holy Place from the Most Holy Place was torn in two thus signifying the end of this system. The reference to circumcision was meant to separate the Hebrew people from the pagan people of the world. Now that the gift of salvation was opened to the world, the ordinance of circumcision was no longer necessary, for it was the circumcision of the heart that mattered now, Colossians 2:11, in which the power of the sin nature was cut away so that all people could be made holy by the power of the Holy Spirit and not by the surgical hands of man on human flesh which could not make men holy. Therefore, Paul often makes the reference to there being no difference between Jew or Gentile, for GOD has made them all equal in His sight]

The Council's Letter to Gentile Believers

²² Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: ²³ And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: ²⁴ Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment: ²⁵ It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, ²⁶ Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. ²⁷ We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth. ²⁸ For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost [Spirit], and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; ²⁹ That **you** abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if **you** keep yourselves, **you** shall do well. Fare **you** well. ³⁰ So

when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle: ³¹ *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation. ³² And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*. ³³ And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles. ³⁴ Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still. ³⁵ Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

Paul and Barnabas Separate

³⁶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do. ³⁷ And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. ³⁸ But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. ³⁹ And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder [separated] one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; ⁴⁰ And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. ⁴¹ And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

Timothy Joins Paul and Silas

Chapter 16: ¹ Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek: ² Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. ³ Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek [**Commentary:** though Paul understood that the Gentiles were not obligated to be circumcised, he nevertheless had Timothy circumcised to be able to minister better to the Jews, who would have resisted an uncircumcised Gentile. Sometimes we must make sacrifices that do not compromise our faith or salvation, for the goal of reaching unsaved people]. ⁴ And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem. ⁵ And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

The Macedonian Call

⁶ Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost [Spirit] to preach the word in Asia, ⁷ After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered [permitted] them not. ⁸ And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. ⁹ And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us. ¹⁰ And after he had seen the vision, immediately we **endeavored** to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

The Conversion of Lydia

¹¹ Therefore loosing [departing] from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis; ¹² And from thence [there] to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding [staying] certain days. ¹³ And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont [known] to be made; and we sat down, and **spoke** unto the women which resorted [gathered] *thither* [there]. ¹⁴ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose heart the Lord opened, that she

attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. ¹⁵ And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought [asked] *us*, saying, If **you** have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide [stay] *there*. And she constrained [persuasively applied pressure] *us*.

Paul and Silas in Prison

¹⁶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying [fortune telling]: ¹⁷ The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which **show** unto us the way of salvation. ¹⁸ And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command **you** in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour. ¹⁹ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew [dragged] *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers, ²⁰ And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, ²¹ And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans. ²² And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent [tore] off their clothes, and commanded to beat *them*. ²³ And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: ²⁴ Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast [secure] in the stocks.

The Philippian Jailer Converted

²⁵ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. ²⁶ And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. ²⁷ And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled. ²⁸ But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do **yourself** no harm: for we are all here. ²⁹ Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas, ³⁰ And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? ³¹ And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and **you shall** be saved, and **your** house. ³² And they **spoke** unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. ³³ And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway [right then]. ³⁴ And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat [food] before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house. ³⁵ And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants [officials], saying, Let those men go. ³⁶ And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace. ³⁷ But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily [secretly]? **No truly**; but let them come themselves and fetch [release] us out. ³⁸ And the serjeants [officials] told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans. ³⁹ And they came and besought [begged] them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city. ⁴⁰ And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

Paul and Silas in Thessalonica

Chapter 17: ¹ Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews: ² And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures, ³ Opening and alleging, that Christ must

needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ. ⁴ And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. ⁵ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. ⁶ And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither [here] also; ⁷ Whom Jason **has** received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus. ⁸ And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. ⁹ And when they had taken security [posted bail] of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

Paul and Silas in Berea

¹⁰ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* [there] went into the synagogue of the Jews. ¹¹ These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. ¹² Therefore many of them believed; also of **honorable** women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few. ¹³ But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither [there] also, and stirred up the people. ¹⁴ And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timothy abode [stayed] there still. ¹⁵ And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

Paul in Athens

¹⁶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. ¹⁷ Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him. ¹⁸ Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seems to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. ¹⁹ And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, [a height opposite the Acropolis] saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof **you** speak, *is*? ²⁰ For **you bring** certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. ²¹ (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

Paul Addresses the Areopagus

²² Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, **You** men of Athens, I perceive that in all things **you** are too superstitious. ²³ For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore **you** ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. ²⁴ God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, **dwells** not in temples made with hands; ²⁵ Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed **anything**, seeing he **gives** to all life, and breath, and all things; ²⁶ And **has** made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and **has** determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; ²⁷ That they should seek the Lord, if haply [perhaps] they might feel [touch] after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: ²⁸ For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring [man being created by GOD]. ²⁹ Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the

Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven [carved] by art and man's device. ³⁰ And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now **commands** all men **everywhere** to repent: ³¹ Because he **has** appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he has ordained [appointed]; *whereof* he **has** given assurance unto all *men*, in that he **has** raised him from the dead. ³² And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear **you** again of this *matter*. ³³ So Paul departed from among them. ³⁴ Howbeit certain men clave [joined] unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

Paul in Corinth

Chapter 18: ¹ After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth; ² And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them. ³ And because he was of the same craft, he abode [stayed] with them, and wrought [worked]: for by their occupation they were tentmakers. ⁴ And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks. ⁵ And when Silas and Timothy were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed [urged] in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* Christ. ⁶ And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his* raiment [clothing], and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads; I *am* clean: from henceforth [here forth] I will go unto the Gentiles. ⁷ And he departed thence [there], and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard [bordered] to the synagogue. ⁸ And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized. ⁹ Then **spoke** the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, **Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not your peace:** ¹⁰ **For I am with you, and no man shall set on you to hurt you: for I have much people in this city** [Commentary: Jesus was telling Paul that Corinth was a mission field ripe for harvest, so Paul stayed in Corinth rather than departing to work elsewhere. We must remain in our mission field and follow the leadings of the Holy Spirit, so that the work of GOD can be completed]. ¹¹ And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. ¹² And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia [Greece], the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, ¹³ Saying, This *fellow* **persuades** men to worship God contrary to the law. ¹⁴ And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O **you** Jews, reason would that I should bear [hear your case] with you: ¹⁵ But if it be a question of words and names, and *of* your law, look **you to it**; for I will be no judge of such *matters*. ¹⁶ And he **drove** them from the judgment seat. ¹⁷ Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

Paul Returns to Antioch

¹⁸ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence [there] into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow. ¹⁹ And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. ²⁰ When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; ²¹ But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that **comes** in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. ²² And when he had landed at Caesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch. ²³ And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

Apollos Speaks Boldly in Ephesus

²⁴ And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. ²⁵ This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he **spoke** and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. ²⁶ And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded [taught] unto him the way of God more perfectly. ²⁷ And when he was disposed [desired] to pass into Achaia [Greece], the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: ²⁸ For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* **publicly, showing** by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

Paul in Ephesus

Chapter 19: ¹ And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, ² He said unto them, Have **you** received the Holy Ghost [Spirit] since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost [Spirit]. ³ And he said unto them, Unto what then were **you** baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. ⁴ Then said Paul, John **truly** baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. ⁵ When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. ⁶ And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost [Spirit] came on them; and they **spoke** with tongues, and prophesied. ⁷ And all the men were about twelve. ⁸ And he went into the synagogue, and **spoke** boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. ⁹ But when divers [some] were hardened, and believed not, but **spoke** evil of that way [Christians]. ¹⁰ And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

The Sons of Sceva

¹¹ And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: ¹² So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. ¹³ Then certain of the vagabond [wanders] Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul **preaches**. ¹⁴ And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva [a Latin term for high priest], a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so. ¹⁵ And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are **you**? ¹⁶ And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. ¹⁷ And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. ¹⁸ And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed [made known] their deeds. ¹⁹ Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver. ²⁰ So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed [strengthen].

A Riot at Ephesus

²¹ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome. ²² So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season. ²³ And the same time there arose no small stir about that way [Christians]. ²⁴ For a certain

man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; ²⁵ Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, **you** know that by this craft we have our wealth. ²⁶ Moreover **you** see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul has persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they [there] be no gods, which are made with hands: ²⁷ So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought [become worthless]; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world **worships**. ²⁸ And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians. ²⁹ And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the **theater**. ³⁰ And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered [allowed] him not. ³¹ And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the **theater**. ³² Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. ³³ And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his **defense** unto the people. ³⁴ But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians. ³⁵ And when the **town clerk** had appeased the people, he said, **You** men of Ephesus, what man is there that **knows** not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter? ³⁶ Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, **you** ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. ³⁷ For **you** have brought hither [here] these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. ³⁸ Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead [charge] one another. ³⁹ But if **you** enquire **anything** concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. ⁴⁰ For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse [riot]. ⁴¹ And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

Paul in Macedonia and Greece

Chapter 20: ¹ And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed for to go into Macedonia. ² And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, ³ And *there* abode [stayed] three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. ⁴ And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. ⁵ These going before tarried [waited] for us at Troas. ⁶ And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode [stayed] seven days.

Eutychus Raised from the Dead

⁷ And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight. ⁸ And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together. ⁹ And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. ¹⁰ And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him* said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. ¹¹ When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so

he departed. ¹² And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted. ¹³ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot [walking]. ¹⁴ And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. ¹⁵ And we sailed thence [from there], and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus. ¹⁶ For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted [hurried], if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

Paul Speaks to the Ephesian Elders

¹⁷ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. ¹⁸ And when they were come to him, he said unto them, **You** know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, ¹⁹ Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell [happened to] me by the lying in wait [plotting] of the Jews: ²⁰ *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable [helpful] *unto you*, but have **showed** you, and have taught you **publicly**, and from house to house, ²¹ Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. ²² And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall [happen to] me there: ²³ Save that the Holy Ghost [Spirit] **witnesses** in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide [await] me. ²⁴ But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. ²⁵ And now, behold, I know that you all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. ²⁶ Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men* [**Commentary:** Paul is referring to a warning given in Ezekiel 3:18-20, where GOD states that if we warn a person of their sin and they do not repent, then their blood is not accounted to us. But if we fail to warn the person, then their blood will be accounted to us. Paul was diligent to preach the Gospel, so he is free from the blood [accountability] of those he preached to]. ²⁷ For I have not shunned [withheld] to declare unto you all the counsel of God. ²⁸ Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost [Spirit] **has** made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he **has** purchased with his own blood. ²⁹ For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous [cruel] wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. ³⁰ Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. ³¹ Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. ³² And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. ³³ I have coveted [desired] no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. ³⁴ **Yes, you** yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. ³⁵ I have **showed** you all things, how that so **laboring you** ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, **It is more blessed to give than to receive.** ³⁶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. ³⁷ And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, ³⁸ Sorrowing most of all for the words which he **spoke**, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

Paul Goes to Jerusalem

Chapter 21: ¹ And it came to pass, that after we were gotten [departed] from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Cos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence [there] unto Patara: ² And finding a ship sailing over unto Phoenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. ³ Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there

the ship was to unlade [unload] her burden. ⁴ And finding disciples, we tarried [stayed] there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem. ⁵ And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. ⁶ And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again. ⁷ And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode [stayed] with them one day. ⁸ And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was *one* of the seven [original deacons]; and abode [stayed] with him. ⁹ And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy. ¹⁰ And as we tarried [stayed] *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named Agabus. ¹¹ And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle [belt or sash], and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus **says** the Holy Ghost [Spirit], So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owns this girdle [belt or sash], and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles. ¹² And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought [begged] him not to go up to Jerusalem. ¹³ Then Paul answered, What mean **you** to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. ¹⁴ And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done. ¹⁵ And after those days we took up our carriages [carried away the possessions], and went up to Jerusalem. ¹⁶ There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Caesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

Paul Visits James

¹⁷ And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. ¹⁸ And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. ¹⁹ And when he had saluted [greeted] them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. ²⁰ And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, **You see**, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law: ²¹ And they are informed of **you**, that **you teach** all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs. ²² What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together [have an assembly]: for they will hear that **you are** come. ²³ Do therefore this that we say to **you**: We have four men which have a vow on them; ²⁴ Them take, and purify **yourself** with them, and be at charges [pay expenses] with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning **you**, are nothing; but *that you yourself* also **walk** orderly, and **keep** the law. ²⁵ As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication. ²⁶ Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

Paul Arrested in the Temple

²⁷ And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, ²⁸ Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that **teaches** all *men everywhere* against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and has polluted this holy place. ²⁹ (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.) ³⁰ And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith [immediately] the doors were shut. ³¹ And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the

Chief captain of the band [about a tenth of an legion, 600 men], that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. ³² Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul. ³³ Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. ³⁴ And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. ³⁵ And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people. ³⁶ For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

Paul Speaks to the People

³⁷ And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto **you**? Who said, **Can you** speak Greek? ³⁸ **Are** not **you** that Egyptian, which before these days **made** an uproar, and **led** out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers? ³⁹ But Paul said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean [insignificant] city: and, I beseech [sincerely ask] **you**, suffer [allow] me to speak unto the people. ⁴⁰ And when he had given him **license** [permission], Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned [motioned] with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he **spoke** unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

Chapter 22: ¹ Men, brethren, and fathers, hear **you** my **defense** *which I make* now unto you. ² (And when they heard that he **spoke** in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he **said**,) ³ I am **truly** a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as **you** all are this day. ⁴ And I persecuted this way [Christians] unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. ⁵ As also the high priest **does** bear me witness, and all the estate [body, council] of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished. ⁶ And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh [near] unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. ⁷ And I fell **onto** the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, **Saul, Saul, why persecute you me?** ⁸ And I answered, Who **are you**, Lord? And he said unto me, **I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you persecute.** ⁹ And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that **spoke** to me. ¹⁰ And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, **Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told you of all things which are appointed for you to do.** ¹¹ And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus. ¹² And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*, ¹³ Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive **your** sight. And the same hour I looked up [saw] upon him. ¹⁴ And he said, The God of our fathers **has** chosen **you**, that **you should** know his will, and see that Just One [Jesus], and **should** hear the voice of his mouth. ¹⁵ For **you shall** be his witness unto all men of what **you have** seen and heard. ¹⁶ And now why **tarry** [wait] **you?** arise, and be baptized, and wash away **your** sins, calling on the name of the Lord. ¹⁷ And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; ¹⁸ And saw him saying unto me, **Make haste, and get you quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive your testimony concerning me.** ¹⁹ And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on **you:** ²⁰ And when the blood of **your** martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment [outer garments] of them that slew him. ²¹ And he said unto me, **Depart: for I will send you far hence [a way] unto the Gentiles.**

Paul and the Roman Tribune

²² And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. ²³ And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air, ²⁴ The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade [commanded] that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him. ²⁵ And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and **not condemned**? ²⁶ When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what **you do**: for this man is a Roman. ²⁷ Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, **are you** a Roman? He said, **Yes**. ²⁸ And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born. ²⁹ Then straightway [immediately] they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

Paul Before the Council

³⁰ On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

Chapter 23: ¹ And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day. ² And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite [hit] him on the mouth. ³ Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite [hit] **you, you** whited wall: for **sit you** to judge me after the law, and **command** me to be smitten [hit] contrary to the law? ⁴ And they that stood by said, **Revile you** God's high priest? ⁵ Then said Paul, I wist [know] not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, **You** shall not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. ⁶ But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. ⁷ And when he had so said, there arose a dissension [argument] between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided. ⁸ For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both. ⁹ And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove [contended], saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel **has** spoken to him, let us not fight against God. ¹⁰ And when there arose a great dissension [disagreement], the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle. ¹¹ And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, **Be of good cheer, Paul: for as you have testified of me in Jerusalem, so must you bear witness also at Rome.**

A Plot to Kill Paul

¹² And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. ¹³ And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy. ¹⁴ And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. ¹⁵ Now therefore **you** with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you **tomorrow**, as though **you** would enquire something more perfectly [exactly] concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him. ¹⁶ And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait [setting an ambush], he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul. ¹⁷ Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring

this young man unto the chief captain: for he has a certain thing to tell him. ¹⁸ So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed [asked] me to bring this young man unto **you**, who **has** something to say unto **you**. ¹⁹ Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that **you have** to tell me? ²⁰ And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire [request] **you** that **you would** bring down Paul **tomorrow** into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly [exactly]. ²¹ But do not **you** yield [give into] unto them: for there lie in wait [set an ambush] for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise [announcement] from **you**. ²² So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged [commanded] *him*, *See you* tell no man that **you** have shewed [declared] these things to me.

Paul Sent to Felix the Governor

²³ And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten [seventy], and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; ²⁴ And provide *them* beasts [mounts/horses], that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor. ²⁵ And he wrote a letter after this manner: ²⁶ Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sends* greeting. ²⁷ This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman. ²⁸ And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council: ²⁹ Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. ³⁰ And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait [set an ambush] for the man, I sent straightway [immediately] to **you**, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before **you** what *they had* against him. Farewell. ³¹ Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris. ³² On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle: ³³ Who, when they came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle [letter] to the governor, presented Paul also before him. ³⁴ And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of Cilicia [a province in southeast Asia near Syria. Tarsus, was the capital and the birthplace of Paul]; ³⁵ I will hear **you**, said he, when **your** accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

Paul Before Felix at Caesarea

Chapter 24: ¹ And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul. ² And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by **you** we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by **your** providence, ³ We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness. ⁴ Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto **you**, I pray [ask] **you** that **you would** hear us of **your** clemency [fairness] a few words. ⁵ For we have found this man *a* pestilent [troublesome] *fellow*, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes: ⁶ Who also **has** gone about to profane [desecrate] the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law. ⁷ But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence [force] took *him* away out of our hands, ⁸ Commanding his accusers to come unto **you**: by examining of whom **yourself** may take knowledge [learn about] of all these things, whereof we accuse him. ⁹ And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so. ¹⁰ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned [gestured] unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that **you have** been of many

years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully [in courage] answer for myself: ¹¹ Because that **you may** understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship. ¹² And they neither found me in the temple disputing [arguing] with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: ¹³ Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me. ¹⁴ But this I confess unto **you**, that after the way [Christians] which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets: ¹⁵ And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. ¹⁶ And herein do I exercise [labor] myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men. ¹⁷ Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings. ¹⁸ Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult [uproar]. ¹⁹ Who ought to have been here before **you**, and object, if they had ought [anything] against me. ²⁰ Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing [crime or offense] in me, while I stood before the council, ²¹ Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

Paul Kept in Custody

²² And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect [accurate] knowledge of *that* way [Christians], he deferred them [adjourned the meeting], and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost [the certainty] of your matter. ²³ And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him. ²⁴ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. ²⁵ And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go your way for this time; when I have a convenient season [more opportune time], I will call for **you**. ²⁶ He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose [free] him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener [many times], and communed with him. ²⁷ But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room [replaced Felix]: and Felix, willing to **show** the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

Paul Appeals to Caesar

Chapter 25: ¹ Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Caesarea to Jerusalem. ² Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought [asked] him, ³ And desired **favor** against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait [plotting an ambush] in the way to kill him. ⁴ But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither* [there]. ⁵ Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him. ⁶ And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Caesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought. ⁷ And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove. ⁸ While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Caesar, have I offended **anything** at all. ⁹ But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, **Will you** go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me? ¹⁰ Then said Paul, I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as you very well **know**. ¹¹ For if I be an offender, or have committed **anything** worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Caesar. ¹² Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, **Have you** appealed unto Caesar? unto Caesar **shall you** go.

Paul Before Agrippa and Bernice

¹³ And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. ¹⁴ And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: ¹⁵ About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him. ¹⁶ To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license [permission] to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. ¹⁷ Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. ¹⁸ Against whom when the accusers stood up [made their case], they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed: ¹⁹ But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. ²⁰ And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. ²¹ But when Paul had appealed to be reserved [taken care of] unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Caesar. ²² Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. **Tomorrow**, said he, **you shall** hear him. ²³ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth. ²⁴ And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, **you** see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. ²⁵ But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself **has** appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him. ²⁶ Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before **you**, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write. ²⁷ For it seems to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal [be able] to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

Paul's Defense Before Agrippa

Chapter 26: ¹ Then Agrippa said unto Paul, **You are** permitted to speak for **yourself**. Then Paul stretched forth the hand [a gesture common in public speaking], and answered for himself: ² I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before **you** touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews: ³ Especially *because I know you* to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech [beg] **you** to hear me patiently. ⁴ My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews; ⁵ Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most **straightest** [strictest] sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. ⁶ And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers: ⁷ Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake [**Commentary:** The two great hopes, of many Jewish people, were the resurrection of the righteous and the restoration of the twelve tribes of Israel], king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. ⁸ Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? ⁹ I **truly** thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. ¹⁰ Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*. ¹¹ And I punished them **often** in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

Paul Tells of His Conversion

¹² Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests, ¹³ At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and

them which journeyed with me. ¹⁴ And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, **Saul, Saul, why persecute you me?** *it is hard for you to kick against the pricks* [iron goads, instruments used to prod beasts of burden]. ¹⁵ And I said, Who **are you**, Lord? And he said, **I am Jesus whom you persecute.** ¹⁶ But rise, and stand upon your feet: for I have appeared unto **you** for this purpose, to make **you** a minister and a witness both of these things which **you have seen**, and of those things in the which I will appear unto **you**; ¹⁷ Delivering **you** from the people, and *from the Gentiles*, unto whom now I send **you**, ¹⁸ To open their eyes, *and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.* ¹⁹ Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: ²⁰ But shewed [brought the word] first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet [befitting] for repentance. ²¹ For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*. ²² Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: ²³ That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should **show** [declare] light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. ²⁴ And as he thus **spoke** for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, **you are beside yourself**; much learning **does** make **you** mad. ²⁵ But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. ²⁶ For the king **knows** of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner [a secret place]. ²⁷ King Agrippa, believe **you** the prophets? I know that **you believe**. ²⁸ Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost **you persuade** me to be a Christian. ²⁹ And Paul said, I would to God, that not only **you**, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds. ³⁰ And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: ³¹ And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man **does** nothing worthy of death or of bonds. ³² Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

Paul Sails for Rome

Chapter 27: ¹ And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band. ² And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. ³ And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated [showed a kindness] Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. ⁴ And when we had launched from thence [there], we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. ⁵ And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia. ⁶ And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein. ⁷ And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering [aiding] us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone; ⁸ And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; *nigh* [near] whereunto was the city *of* Lasea. ⁹ Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast [the Yom Kippur, the Day of Atonement, observation of fasting, was now already past; meaning that they were heading into a very dangerous time of sailing before sailing ceased over the winter] Paul admonished [advised] *them*, ¹⁰ And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading [cargo] and ship, but also of our lives. ¹¹ Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul. ¹² And because the haven was not commodious [convenient] to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence [there] also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* a haven of Crete, and **lied** toward the south west and north west.

The Storm at Sea

¹³ And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing [setting out to sea] *thence* [from there], they sailed close by Crete. ¹⁴ But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon. ¹⁵ And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive [let the ship go with the wind]. ¹⁶ And running under a certain island which is called Clausa, we had much work to come by the boat [securing the skiff]: ¹⁷ Which when they had taken up, they used helps [cables], undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands [sand bars], strake [lowered the sails and tackle] sail, and so were driven. ¹⁸ And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened [cast out cargo] the ship; ¹⁹ And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. ²⁰ And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away. ²¹ But after long abstinence [fast] Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, **you** should have hearkened [listened] unto me, and not have loosed [set sail] from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss. ²² And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship. ²³ For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, ²⁴ Saying, Fear not, Paul; **you** must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God **has** given **you** all them that sail with you. ²⁵ Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. ²⁶ Howbeit [however] we must be cast upon a certain island. ²⁷ But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country; ²⁸ And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms [a fathom is about 6 feet]: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms. ²⁹ Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day. ³⁰ And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour [pretense] as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship, ³¹ Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, **you** cannot be saved. ³² Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. ³³ And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat [food], saying, This day is the fourteenth day that **you** have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing. ³⁴ Wherefore I pray [advise] you to take *some* meat [food]: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you. ³⁵ And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat. ³⁶ Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat [food]. ³⁷ And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls. ³⁸ And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

The Shipwreck

³⁹ And when it was day, they knew [recognize] not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded [planning], if it were possible, to thrust in the ship. ⁴⁰ And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and **hoisted** up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore. ⁴¹ And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained **unmovable**, but the hinder part [stern] was broken with the violence of the waves. ⁴² And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. ⁴³ But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land: ⁴⁴ And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

Paul on Malta

Chapter 28: ¹And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita [Malta]. ² And the barbarous people **showed** us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold. ³ And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. ⁴ And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he **had** escaped the sea, yet vengeance **suffered** [permitted] not to live. ⁵ And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm. ⁶ Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god. ⁷ In the same quarters [region] were possessions [lands] of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously. ⁸ And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux [bowel ailment]: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him. ⁹ So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed: ¹⁰ Who also **honored** us with many **honors**; and when we departed, they laded [provided] *us* with such things as were necessary.

Paul Arrives at Rome

¹¹ And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign [marking] was Castor and Pollux. ¹² And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days. ¹³ And from thence [there] we fetched a compass [navigated], and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli: ¹⁴ Where we found brethren, and were desired [asked] to tarry [stay] with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. ¹⁵ And from thence [there], when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage. ¹⁶ And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept [guarded] him.

Paul in Rome

¹⁷ And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. ¹⁸ Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me. ¹⁹ But when the Jews **spoke** against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of. ²⁰ For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. ²¹ And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning **you**, neither any of the brethren that came **showed** or **spoke** any harm of **you**. ²² But we desire to hear of **you** what **you think**: for as concerning this sect, we know that **everywhere** it is spoken against. ²³ And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening. ²⁴ And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. ²⁵ And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well **spoke** the Holy Ghost [Spirit] by Isaiah the prophet unto our fathers, ²⁶ Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing **you** shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing **you** shall see, and not perceive: ²⁷ For the heart of this people is waxed

gross [dense in understanding], and their ears are dull [hard] of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them{Isaiah 6:9, 10}. ²⁸ Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it. ²⁹ And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. ³⁰ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, ³¹ Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.